



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

MCDOWALL'S  
CÆSAR  
WITH  
VOCABULARY  
—  
Book I.

NEW WORK  
ON  
PHYSIOGRAPHY.

---

Just published, complete in Two Parts, price 2s. 6d.

OUTLINES OF PHYSIO-  
GRAPHY. With Illustrations.  
By W. LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's  
College, Chelsea.

---

This little Manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

The Parts (Elementary and Advanced) are also sold separately, price 1s. 6d. each.

\* \* *A Specimen Copy sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of half price in Stamps, by OLIVER AND BOYD.*

---

Edinburgh : OLIVER AND BOYD.  
London : SIMPKIN, MARSH & CO.



# LAWSON'S OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY.

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr Lawson has drawn up this work in a clear and interesting manner. The book is very readable throughout, and a large amount of useful information easily to be comprehended is contained in it."—*National School-master*.

"Part I. dealt with those parts of the subject usually regarded as Physical Geography. Part II. deals with light, spectrum analysis, and organic life, as well as the more familiar subjects of earth motions, tides, etc. These several topics are expounded with Mr Lawson's usual grasp and power of illustration. So far as the Science and Art examinations are concerned, no better book could be used."—*Educational News*.

"It is really an admirable manual, packed to overflowing with facts and principles, arranged with all the skill a practical educationist can command."—*Daily Review*.

"An admirable digest of information. . . . The various branches of science are treated from the point of view of the most recent theories and discoveries."—*Scotsman*.

"We consider the little treatise peculiarly well adapted for the objects contemplated, and cordially welcome it as an important addition to our science text-books."—*Educational Chronicle*.

"The name of Mr Lawson, well known for his works on Geography, is a sufficient guarantee for the workmanlike style in which the book is put together."—*Educational Times*.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Class-Book of Geography. 7 Coloured Maps. 1s. 6d.

Geography of the British Empire. 3s.

Text-Book of Physical Geography. 3s. 6d.

Elements of Physical Geography. 6d.



600096042R

# CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

## FIRST BOOK.



# CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

## FIRST BOOK.

WITH

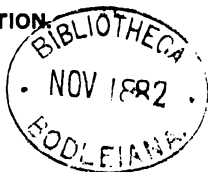
VOCABULARY AND NOTES.

BY

W. M'DOWALL,

LATE INSPECTOR OF THE HERIOT FOUNDATION SCHOOLS, EDINBURGH.

NEW EDITION.



EDINBURGH :

OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

LONDON : SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1882.

Price One Shilling.

294 . 9 . 120

Digitized by Google



**PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.**

C. JULII CÆSARIS  
COMMENTARIORUM  
DE BELLO GALLICO,  
LIBER I.

---

SYNOPSIS.

Soon after the government of Transalpine Gaul had been conferred upon Cæsar, he learned that the Helvetii had long been concerting measures for the conquest of all Gaul, and that they were now on the point of carrying them into execution. By negotiation he gained time to collect such a force as he deemed sufficient to cope with theirs; and after fighting two battles, in which a great part of the Swiss nation perished, he sent back the remnant of that people to their native country.

On the termination of the Helvetian war, complaints were addressed to Cæsar by some of the Roman allies, that Ariovistus, a German king, had made inroads upon their territories, and had even fixed his head-quarters within them. After vainly endeavouring to treat with this leader, Cæsar marched against him. The Roman army were terror-struck by the reports they heard of the stature, prowess and fierceness of the Germans; but the general restored courage to his troops by an animating address to their officers. Subsequently, he had a conference with Ariovistus, but to no pacific effect; and the two parties having come to an engagement, the Germans were routed with great slaughter, at a distance of fifty miles from the Rhine, over which river very few escaped, Ariovistus himself having reached the further bank in a small boat which he found accidentally moored on the shore.

1. GALLIA est omnis<sup>1</sup> divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua

<sup>1</sup> Omnis Gallia. All Gaul, not at that time under the Roman sway. See Gallia.

Celtæ, nostrâ Galli, appellantur. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ; propterea quòd a cultu atque humanitate Provinciæ longissimè absunt, minimèque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant, atque ea quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: quâ de causâ Helveti quòque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt; quòd ferè quòtidianis præliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus eos<sup>1</sup> prohibent, aut ipsi<sup>2</sup> in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum<sup>3</sup> una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus<sup>4</sup> oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumnâ flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et eam partem<sup>5</sup> Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios longè nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, M. Messalâ et M. Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: perfacile esse,<sup>6</sup> quum virtute omnibus præstarent, totius Galliæ imperio potiri. Id hoc faciliùs eis persuasit, quòd undique loci naturâ Helvetii continentur; unâ ex parte, flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; alterâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minùs latè vagarentur, et minùs facilè

<sup>1</sup> Eos [Germanos]. <sup>2</sup> Ipsi [Helvetii]. <sup>3</sup> Eorum [finium]. <sup>4</sup> Ab extremis finibus, i.e., from the northern limits. <sup>5</sup> Eam partem, &c., i.e., the south coast of the Bay of Biscay. <sup>6</sup> Perfacile esse [dictitans].

finitimis bellum inferre possent : quâ de causâ homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloriâ belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui, in longitudinem millia passuum CCXL, in latitudinem CLXXX, patebant

3. His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt, ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quàm maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quàm maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a S. P. R.<sup>1</sup> amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate suâ occuparet, quod pater antè habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum<sup>2</sup> in civitate obtinebat ac maximè plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet; eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile factu esse, illis probat, conata perficere, propterea quòd ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum, confirmat. Hâc oratione adducti, inter se fidem et iuramentum dant, et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliæ<sup>3</sup> sese potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata, moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt: damnatum poenam<sup>4</sup> sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constitutâ causæ dictionis, Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit; et omnes

<sup>1</sup> S. P. R. Senatu Populi Romani. <sup>2</sup> Principatum. Catamantaledes had held the rank of Rex or king; his son Casticus, only that of Princeps or Vergobretus, elected from year to year. <sup>3</sup> Totius Galliæ, &c. Potiri governs an ablative or a genitive. <sup>4</sup> Damnatum poenam, &c. Order; Oportebat poenam sequi [eum] damnatum.

clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eòdem conduxit : per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est : neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

5. Post ejus mortem nihilo minùs Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt ; frumentum omne, præter quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt ; ut, domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent : trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti, eodem usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, unà cum iis profisciscantur ; Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant, Noreiamque oppugnarent, receptos ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt.

6. Erant omnino itinera duo quibus itineribus<sup>1</sup> domo exire possent : unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix quâ singuli carri ducerentur ; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent : alterum per Provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Helvetiorum inter fines, et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quòd nondum bono animo in Populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad projectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, quâ die ad ripam Rhodani

<sup>1</sup> Duo itinera, quibus itineribus. Cæsar sometimes repeats the antecedent, as, Diem dicunt, quâ die ; Diem instare, quo die, &c.

omnes conveniant: is dies erat,<sup>1</sup> a. d. v. Kal. Apr. L. Pisone, A. Gabinio, consulibus.

7. Cæsari quum id nuntiatum esset, eos per Provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et, quàm maximis potest itineribus, in Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genevam pervenit. Provinciæ toti quàm maximum militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Galliâ ulteriore legio una); pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo, sine ullo maleficio iter per Provinciam facere, propterea quòd aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Cæsar, quòd memoriâ tenebat, L. Cassium consulem occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub jugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, datâ facultate per Provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab injuriâ et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum; si quid vellent, a. d. Idus Apr. reverterentur.

8. Interea eâ legione quam secum habebat, militibusque qui ex Provinciâ convenerant, a lacu Lemano, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decem murum, in altitudinem pedum sexdecim, fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto, præsidia disponit, castella communit, quo facilius, si, se invito, transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, se more et exemplo Populi Romani posse iter ulli per Provinciam dare; et, si vim facere conentur, prohibitorum ostendit. Helvetii, eâ spe dejecti, navibus junctis, ratibusque compluribus factis, alii, vadis Rhodani, quâ minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdum, sæpius noctu, si perrum-

<sup>1</sup> Is dies erat diem quintum [vel die quinto] ante Kalendas Aprilis.

pere possent, conati, operis munitione, et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hōc conatu destiterunt.

9. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, quā, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum suā sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnorix, gratiā et largitione apud Sequanos, plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quōd ex eā civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et, cupiditate regni adductus, novis rebus studebat, et quā plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos ire Helvetios patiantur; obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequani, ne<sup>1</sup> itinere Helvetios prohibeant; Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuriā transeant.

10. Cæsari renuntiatur, Helvetiis esse in animo, per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longē a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ civitas est in Provinciā. Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum periculo Provinciæ futurum, ut homines bellicosos, Populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximēque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, T. Labienum legatum præfecit; ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit, et quā proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Centrones et Graioceli et Caturiges, locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. Compluribus his præliis pulsas, ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris Provinciæ<sup>2</sup> extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris Provinciæ die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit: hi sunt extra Provinciā trans Rhodanum primi.

11. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas

<sup>1</sup> Sequani, ne, &c., i.e., Uti Sequani dent obsides Helvetiis, ne, &c.; and, Uti Helvetii dent obsides Sequanis, ut, &c. <sup>2</sup> Citerioris provinciæ. See Gallia.

copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui, quum se<sup>1</sup> suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: Ita se omni tempore de Populo Romano meritos esse, ut, pæne in conspectu exercitûs nostri, agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiores faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facîle ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Cæsarem recipiunt, et demonstrant, sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus, Cæsar non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit: id Helvetii, ratibus ac lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam verò partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertiâ vigiliâ cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit; reliqui fugæ sese mandârunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoriâ, L. Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Quâ in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quòd ejus<sup>2</sup> soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem prælio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

<sup>1</sup> Ædui, quum se, &c. See Ædui. <sup>2</sup> Quòd ejus, &c. Quòd Tigurini interfecerant L. Pisonem legatum, avum soceri ejus [Cæsaris], eodem prælio quo [interfecerant] Cassium.



13. Hôc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset pontem in Arari faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, quum id, quod ipsi diebus xx ægerrimè confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset atque esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, remisceretur et veteris incommodi Populi Romani, et pristinæ virtutis Helvetiorum. Quòd improvisò unum pagum adortus esset, quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne, ob eam rem, aut suæ magno opere virtuti tribueret, aut ipsos despiceret. Se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quàm dolo aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani et internecione exercitûs nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.

14. His Cæsar ita respondit: Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quòd eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoriâ teneret: atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito Populi Romani accidissent; qui si<sup>1</sup> alicujus injuriæ sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quòd neque commissum a se intelligeret, quare timeret; neque sine causâ timendum putaret. Quòd si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet; num etiam recentium injuriarum, quòd, eo invito, iter per Provinciam per vim tentassent, quòd Æduos, quòd Ambarros, quòd Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? Quòd suâ victoriâ tam insolenter gloriarentur, quòdque tam diu se impune injurias tulisse admirarentur, eòdem pertinere: consuêsse<sup>2</sup> enim deos immortales, quo

<sup>1</sup> Qui si, &c. The sequel of this sentence has Populus Romanus as a nominative; in the next, the first nominative understood is Cæsar. <sup>2</sup> Consuêsse enim, &c. Enim immortales deos consuêsse interdum concedere secundiore res et diuturniorem impunitatem his, quos, &c.

gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et si Æduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divico respondit: Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consueverint: ejus rei Populum Romanum esse testem. Hôc responso dato, discessit.

15. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor millium, quem ex omni Provinciâ et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui, cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum prælium committunt; et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo prælio sublatis Helvetiis, quod quintæ equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius subsistere, nonnunquam et novissimo agmine prælio nostros lacessere, cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prælio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia, hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque, prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius quinque aut sex millibus passuum interesset.

16. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum, quod essent publicè polliciti, flagitare.<sup>1</sup> Nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus, ut antè dictum est, posita est, non modò frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minùs poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat,

<sup>1</sup> Flagitare, historical infinitive, for flagitabat.

in his Divitiaco, et Lisco, qui summo magistratu<sup>1</sup> præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem), graviter eos accusat, quòd, quum neque emi nequi ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; præsertim quum magnâ ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit; multo etiam gravius, quòd sit destitutus, queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Cæsaris adductus, quod antea tacuerat, proponit: Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosâ atque improbâ oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint, Gallorum, quam Romanorum, imperia perferre, satius esse; neque dubitare debere, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, unâ cum reliquâ Galliâ Æduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur, hostibus enuntiari: hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quòd necessariò rem coactus Cæsari enuntiârit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit, tacuisse.

18. Cæsar, hac oratione Lisci, Dumnorigem Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quòd pluribus præsentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet: quærit ex solo<sup>2</sup> ea, quæ in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audaciùs. Eadem secretò ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera: ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summâ audaciâ, magnâ apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum rerum novarum; complures annos portoria, reliquaque omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redempta habere; propterea quòd, illo licente,<sup>3</sup> contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum numerum equitatûs suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere: neque solùm domi, sed

<sup>1</sup> Magistratu, old dative, for magistratui.  
[Lisco].

<sup>2</sup> Quærit ex solo  
<sup>3</sup> Licente, participle of liceor.

etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse; atque hujus potentis causâ matrem in Biturigibus, homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo, collocasse: ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere: sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse: favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem; odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos; quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio Populi Romani non modò de regno, sed etiam de eâ, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quærendo Cæsar, quòd prælium equestre adversum paucis antè diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus (nam equitatu, quem auxilio Cæsari Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat); eorum fugâ reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

19. Quibus rebus cognitis, quum ad has suspensiones certissimæ res accederent; quòd per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset; quòd obsides inter eos dandos curasset; quòd ea omnia non modò injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis, fecisset; quòd a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur: satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci fratris summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam, cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priùs quàm quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet, et quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per C. Valerium Proculum, principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit, quæ ipso præsentem in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit. Petit atque hortatur, ut, sine ejus offensione animi, vel ipse de eo causâ cognitâ, statuât, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis, Cæsarem complexus,

obsecrare cœpit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret : scire se, illa esse vera, nec quenquam ex eo plus quam se, doloris capere, propterea quòd, quum ipse<sup>1</sup> gratiâ plurimum domi atque in reliquâ Galliâ, ille<sup>2</sup> minimum propter adulescentiam posset, per se crevisset ; quibus opibus ac nervis, non solùm ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam, uteretur : sese tamen, et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi, commoveri. Quòd si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non suâ voluntate factum ; quâ ex re futurum, uti totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur. Hæc quum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret, Cæsar ejus dextram prendit ; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat : tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat ; fratrem adhibet ; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit ; quæ ipse intelligat, quæ civitas queratur, proponit ; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet ; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut quæ agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedissee millia passuum ab ipsius castris VIII ; qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renuntiatum est, facilem esse. De tertiâ vigiliâ T. Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus, et iis ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet ; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quartâ vigiliâ eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit ; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu L. Sullæ, et<sup>3</sup> postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

22. Primâ luce, quum summus mons a T. Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longiùs mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut

<sup>1</sup> Ipse [Divitiacus].  
[exercitu] M. Crassi.

<sup>2</sup> Ille [Dumnorix].

<sup>3</sup> Et postea in

ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset; Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit, montem quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prælium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato, nostros expectabat, prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiâsse. Eo die, quo consueverat, intervallo hostes sequitur, et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

23. Postridie ejus diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitu frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Æduorum longè maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum XVIII aberat, rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Æmilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, prælium non commisissent; sive eo, quod<sup>1</sup> re frumentariâ intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere cœperunt.

24. Postquam id animum advertit,<sup>2</sup> copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum, ita, uti supra se in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Galliâ citeriore proximè conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocaret; ac totum montem hominibus compleri, et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti,

<sup>1</sup> Sive eo, quod [Helvetii] confiderent [Romanos] posse intercludi.

<sup>2</sup> Id animum advertit, i. e., id animadvertit.

impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt: ipsi, confertissimâ acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factâ, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

25. Cæsar, primùm suo,<sup>1</sup> deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut, æquato omnium periculo, spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facilè hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Eâ disjectâ, gladiis dstrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impeditâ, satîs commodè pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio, præoptarent scutum manu emittere, et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eò se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus circiter xv agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi, circumvenère: et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prælium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartitò intulerunt: prima, et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

26. Ita ancipiti prælio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, quum ab horâ septimâ ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli, inter carros rotasque, mataras ac tragulas subiciebant, nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo prælio

<sup>1</sup> Primum suo [equo remoto].

circiter hominum millia cxxx superfuerunt, eaque totâ nocte continenter iêrunt; nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, quum, et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri, triduum morati, eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas literas nuntiosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve aliâ re, juvant; qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

27. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt: qui, quum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti, flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eò postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissâ, circiter hominum millia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne, armis traditis, supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quòd, in tantâ multitudine dedititiorum, suam fugam aut occultari, aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, primâ nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

28. Quod ubi Cæsar rescivit, quorum per fines ierant, his, uti conquirent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit: reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos, in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quòd, omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, uti iis frumenti copiam facerent: ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id eâ maximè ratione fecit, quòd noluit, eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne propter bonitatem agrorum, Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ Allobrogibusque essent. Boios,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Boios, petentibus, &c. Concessit Æduis petentibus ut collocarent Boios in suis finibus.



petentibus Æduis, quòd egregià virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, literis Græcis confectæ, et ad Cæsarem relatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum millia CCCLXIII, Tulingorum millia XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIV, Rauracorum XXIII, Boiorum XXXII: ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia XCII. Summa omnium fuerunt ad millia CCCLXVIII. Eorum qui domum rediêrunt, censu habito, ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus militum c et x.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius ferè Galliæ legati, principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum convenerunt. Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani, ab iis pœnas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minùs ex usu terræ Galliæ quàm Populi Romani accidisse: propterea quòd eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliæ bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magnâ copiâ deligerent, quem ex omni Galliâ opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. Petiêrunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicare, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Eâ re permissâ, diem concilio constituerunt, et iurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petiêruntque, uti sibi secretò de suâ omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Eâ re impetratâ, sese omnes flentes Cæsari ad pedes projecerunt: Non minùs se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enuntiarentur, quàm uti ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent; propterea

quòd, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent. Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primò circiter millia xv Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros, et cultum, et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Galliā ad o et xx millium numerum: cum his Æduos, eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse; omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et suā virtute, et Populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia, plurimum antè in Galliā potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo Romano imploratuos, neque recusatuos, quo minùs perpetuò sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse, auxilium postulatum, quòd solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quàm Æduis victis, accidisse: propterea quòd Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc de alterā parte tertiā Sequanos decedere juberet; propterea quòd, paucis mensibus antè, Harudum millia hominum xxiv ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim<sup>1</sup> conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victùs cum illā comparandam. Ariovistum

<sup>1</sup> Neque enim, &c. Enim neque Gallicum [agrum] conferendum esse cum agro Germanorum, neque hanc [Germanam] consuetudinem victùs comparandam [esse] cum illā [Gallicā].

autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, quod praelium factum sit ad Magetobriam, superbè et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque<sup>1</sup> edere, si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Cæsare Populoque Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent; aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque, quæcunque accadat, experiantur. Hæc si enuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate suâ atque exercitûs, vel recenti victoriâ, vel nomine Populi Romani deterrire posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injuriâ posse defendere.

32. Hâc oratione ab Divitiaco habitâ, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animadvertit Cæsar, unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, miratus, ex ipsis quæsivit. Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eâdem tristitiâ taciti permanere. Quum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: Hôc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum, præ reliquorum; quòd soli ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coràm adesset, horrerent; propterea quòd reliquis tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis verò, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.

33. His rebus cognitis, Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curæ futuram:

<sup>1</sup> Exempla cruciatusque, for exempla cruciatuum. See Cruciatu.

magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. Hâc oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit. Et secundum ea multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; imprimis, quòd Æduos, fratres consanguineosque sæpenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, Populo Romano periculosum videbat: neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, quum omnem Galliam occupassent, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in Provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim quum Sequanos a Provinciâ nostrâ Rhodanus divideret: quibus rebus quàm maturrimè occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret: velle sese de reipublicâ et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille a se velit, illum ad se venire oportere. Præterea, se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere, quas Cæsar possideret, neque exercitum, sine magno commeatu atque emolumento, in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi autem mirum videri, quid in suâ Galliâ, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari, aut omnino Populo Romano, negotii esset.

35. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis, iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: Quoniam, tanto suo Populique Romani beneficio affectus (quum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset), hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi et

cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet; primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem ampliùs trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet, Sequanisque permetteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injuriâ lacesseret, neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret. Si id ita<sup>1</sup> fecisset, sibi Populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram: si non impetraret, sese (quoniam, M. Messalâ, M. Pisone Coss.<sup>2</sup> senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos Populi Romani defenderet) Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.

36. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: Jus esse belli, ut qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent: item Populum Romanum victis, non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consueſse. Si ipse Populo Romano non præscriberet, quemadmodum suo jure uteretur; non oportere sese a Populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentassent, et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Æduis se obsides redditurum non esse; neque iis neque eorum sociis injuriâ bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent, longè iis fraternum nomen Populi Romani abfuturum. Quòd sibi Cæsar denuntiaret, se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine suâ pernicie contendisse. Quum vellet, congredieretur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIV tectum non subissent, virtute possent.

37. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur, et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui, questum,<sup>3</sup> quòd Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse: Treviri autem, pagos centum

<sup>1</sup> Si id ita, &c. Nominative to fecisset, Ariovistus; nominative to impetraret, Cæsar. <sup>2</sup> Coss. Consulibus. <sup>3</sup> Ædui [veniebant] questum.

Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimmerium, fratres. Quibus rebus Cæsar, vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facilè resisti posset. Itaque re frumentariâ, quàm celerrimè potuit, comparatâ, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Quum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, tri-duique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magno opere sibi præcavendum Cæsar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quòd flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum, pæne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum DC, quâ flumen intermittit, mons continet magnâ altitudine, ita ut radices montis ex utrâque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus<sup>1</sup> circumdatus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

39. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem, rei frumentariæ commeatûsque causâ, moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum, vocibusque Gallorum, ac mercatorum (qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis, esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese, cum iis congressos, ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse), tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primùm ortus est a tribunis militum, præfectis, reliquisque, qui, ex urbe<sup>2</sup> amicitie causâ Cæsarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius, aliâ causâ illatâ, quam sibi ad proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret; nonnulli, pudore

<sup>1</sup> Hunc murus, &c. Murus, circumdatus hunc [montem], efficit arcem.

<sup>2</sup> Ex urbe [Româ.]

adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere, neque interdum lacrimas tenere poterant: abdit in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgò totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore, paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatu præerant, perturbabantur. Qui se ex his minùs timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commodè supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renuntiabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites, neque propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Hæc quum animadvertisset, convocato concilio, omniumque ordinum ad id concilium adhibitis centurionibus vehementer eos incusavit; primùm, quòd, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quærendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum, se consule, cupidissimè Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse. Cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum iudicaret? Sibi quidem persuaderi, cognitæ suis postulatis, atque æquitate conditionum perspectâ, eum neque suam, neque Populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore atque amentia impulsus, bellum intulisset, quid tandem vererentur? Aut cur de sua virtute, aut de ipsius diligentia, desperarent? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria, quum, Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quàm ipse imperator, meritus videbatur: factum etiam nuper in Italia, servili tumultu, quos<sup>1</sup> tamen aliquid usus, ac disciplina, quam a nobis acceperant, sublevarent. Ex quo iudicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos aliquandiu inerines sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero Helvetii congressi, non solùm in suis,

<sup>1</sup> Quos [servos].

sed etiam in illorum<sup>2</sup> finibus, plerumque superârint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint. Si quos adversum proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quærent, reperire posse, diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio, quàm virtute, vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hæc, ne ipsum quidem sperare, nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter; quum aut de officio imperatoris desperare, aut ei præscribere, viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ: frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore judicatos. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites, neque signa latûri dicantur, nihil se eâ re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit, aut malè re gestâ, fortunam defuisse; aut, aliquo facinore comperto, avaritiam esse convictam. Suam innocentiam perpetuâ vitâ, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello, esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus esset, repræsentaturum, et proximâ nocte de quartâ vigiliâ castra moturum, ut quàm primùm intelligere posset, utrùm apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret. Quòd si præterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum solâ decimâ legione iturum, de quâ non dubitaret, sibi que eam prætoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Cæsar et indulserat præcipuè, et propter virtutem confidebat maximè.

41. Hæc oratione habitâ, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum iudicium fecisset; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones, per tribunos militum et primorum ordinum

<sup>2</sup> Sed etiam in illorum [Germanorum] finibus.



centuriones, egerunt, utl Cæsari satisfacerent: se neque unquam dubitasse, neque timuisse, neque de summâ belli suum iudicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione acceptâ, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quòd ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut millium ampliùs quinquaginta circuitu, locis apertis exercitum duceret, de quartâ vigiliâ, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, quum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propiùs accessisset; seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem reverti arbitrabatur, quum id, quod antea petenti denegasset, ultro polliceretur; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore, utl pertinaciâ desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim, quum sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: aliâ ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quòd neque colloquium interpositâ causâ tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eò legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quàm maximè confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quàm amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet. Quod quum fieret, non irridiculè quidam ex militibus decimæ legionis dixit: Plus, quàm pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis prætoris loco decimam legione u habiturum, nunc ad equum rescribere.

43. Planities erat magna, et in eâ tumulus terrenus <sup>1</sup> satis grandis. Hic locus sæquo ferè spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eò, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem

<sup>1</sup> Tumulus terrenus. The term *terrenus* implies that the surface was smooth, not broken or rocky.

Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumultu constituit: item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eò ventum est, Cæsar, initio orationis, sua senatûsque in eum beneficia commemoravit; quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu, quòd amicus, quòd munera amplissima missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuêsse tribui docebat: illum, quum neque aditum neque causam postulandi justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate suâ ac senatûs ea præmia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quàm veteres quàmque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent; quæ senatûs consulta, quoties, quàmque honorifica, in eos facta essent: ut omni tempore totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent, priùs etiam quàm nostram amicitiam appetissent. Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modò sui nihil deperdere, sed gratiâ, dignitate, honore auctiores velit esse. Quod verò ad amicitiam Populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset? Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat, ne aut Æduis, aut eorum sociis bellum inferret; obsides redderet: si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset, at ne quos ampliùs Rhenum transire pateretur.

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: Transisse Rhenum sese, non suâ sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magnâ spe, magnisque præmiis, domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Galliâ, ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno proelio fusas ac superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse, de stipendio recusare, quod suâ voluntate ad id tempus pependerit. Amicitiam Populi

Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio, non detrimento, esse oportere; idque se eâ spe petisse. Si per Populum Romanum stipendium remittatur, et dedititii subtrahantur, non minùs libenter sese recusaturum Populi Romani amicitiam, quàm appetierit. Quòd multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id se sui muniendi, non Galliæ impugnandæ causâ facere; ejus rei testimonium esse, quòd, nisi rogatus, non venerit, et quòd bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se priùs in Galliam venisse, quàm Populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum Populi Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quòd fratres a senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum, neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret, neque bello Allobrogum proximo, Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio Populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulatâ Cæsarem amicitia, quòd exercitum in Galliâ habeat, sui opprimendi causâ habere. Qui nisi decedat, atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum: quòd si eum<sup>1</sup> interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque Populi Romani gratum esse facturum; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte<sup>2</sup> redimere posset. Quòd si decessisset, et liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset, magno se illum præmio remuneraturum, et, quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum.

45. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset, et neque suam, neque Populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optimè meritos socios desereret; neque se judicare, Galliam potiùs esse Ariovisti, quàm

<sup>1</sup> Quod si eum [Cæsarem].

<sup>2</sup> Ejus [Cæsaris] morte.

Populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus Populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset, neque stipendium imposuisset. Quòd si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, Populi Romani justissimum esse in Galliâ imperium : si iudicium senatûs observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.<sup>1</sup>

46. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nuntiatum est, equites Ariovisti propiùs tumultum<sup>2</sup> accedere, et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit, seque ad suos recepit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prælium fore videbat ; tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, quâ arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus, omni Galliâ Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu injectum est.

47. Biduo pòst, Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ, neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo : uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret ; aut, si id minùs vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est, et eo magis, quòd pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, C. Valerium Procillum, C. Valerii Caburi filium, summâ virtute et humanitate adolescentem (cujus pater a C. Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat), et propter fidem, et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, quâ multâ jam Ariovistus, longinquâ consuetudine, utebatur, et quòd in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et M. Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus

<sup>1</sup> Voluisset, nominative senatus.

<sup>2</sup> Propius [ad] tumultum.

erat. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent, et ad se referrent. Quos quum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo præsentē, conclamavit: Quid ad se venirent? an speculandi causā? Conantes dicere prohibuit, et in catenas coniecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum vi a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei, præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento, commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur, Cæsarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri proelio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum millia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copiâ singuli singulos, suæ salutis causâ, delegerant. Cum his in proeliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumstabant: si quod erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum, exercitatione, celeritas, ut, júbis equorum sublevati, cursum adæquarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos ab eis, castris idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructâ, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eò circiter hominum numero sexdecim millia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiae nostros perterrerent, et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Cæsar, ut antè constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum; quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

50. Proximo die, instituto suo, Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit. Quum ex captivis quæreret Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prælio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam: quòd apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrùm prælium committi ex usu esset, nec ne: eas ita dicere: non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prælio contendissent.

51. Postridie ejus diei, Cæsar, præsidio utrisque castris, quod satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quòd minùs multitudine militum legionariorum, pro hostium numero, valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur. Ipse, triplici instructâ acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessariò Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt, paribusque intervallis Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos; omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fugâ relinqueretur. Eò mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes milites passis crinibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

52. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem mimimè firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes repenti celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine suâ, phalange factâ, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt

complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset P. Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, quòd expeditior erat quàm hi qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

53. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque priùs<sup>1</sup> fugere destiterunt, quàm ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi, transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem repperunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eà profugit: reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam ab domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Galliâ duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in eâ fugâ periêrunt. Duæ filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. C. Valerius Procillus, quum a custodibus in fugâ trinis catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem, incidit. Quæ quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit, quòd hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tantâ voluptate et gratulatione quidquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsentem, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrùm igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item M. Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hòc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti cœperunt; quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, unâ æstate duobus maximis

<sup>1</sup> Neque priùs, &c., i.e., Neque destiterunt fugere, priusquam pervenirent, &c.

bellis confectis, maturiùs paulo, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit: hibernis Labienum præposuit: ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.





# **VOCABULARY.**



# VOCABULARY.

## A

A. for Aulus, i, m. 2. a man's name.

A, ab, abs, *prep.* from, by.

Abdo, Idi, Itum, ěre, a. 3. (ab, do) to conceal, hide.

Abdūco, xi, ctum, cěre, a. 3. (ab, duco) to lead away, withdraw.

Abies, ětis, f. 3. a fir-tree.

Abjicio, ěci, ectum, icěre, a. 3. (ab, jacio) to throw away, cast off.

Abrōgo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (ab, rogo) to take away, abolish.

Abcindo, Idi, issum, inděre, a. 3. (ab, scindo) to cut off, cut or tear away.

Absens, tis, *adj.* (absum) absent, distant.

Absimilis, is, e, *adj.* (ab, similis) unlike.

Abstisto, stīti, —, sistěre, n. 3. (ab, sisto) to stop, cease, depart, stand at a distance.

Abstīneo, inui, entum, iněre, a. 2. (abs, teneo) to abstain, keep aloof from, decline.

Abstrāho, xi, ctum, hěre, a. 3. (abs, traho) to draw or drag away.

Absum, fui, esse, *irr.* (ab, sum) to be absent or distant; longē iis abfuturum, would be of no service to them; neque longiūs abesse quin, nor was it at all unlikely that.

Ac, *conj.* and.

Accēdo, ssi, ssum, děre, n. 3. (ad, cedo) to approach, to be added; accedebat, it was added, moreover.

Accīdo, di, —, děre, n. 3. (ad, cado) to fall, happen.

Accīpio, ěpi, eptum, ipěre, a. 3. (ad, capio) to take, receive, love, hear.

Acclivis, is, e, *adj.* (ad, clivus) sloping upward, steep.

Acclivitas, ātis, f. 3. (acclivis) a sloping upward, the ascent or rise of a hill.

Accommōdo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (ad, commodo) to suit, adjust.

Accurāte, *adv.* (ad, curo) carefully.

Accurro, curri et cucurri, cursum, currěre, n. 3. (ad, curro) to run or hasten to.

Accūso, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (ad, causa) to accuse, blame.

Acer et cris, cris, cre, *adj.* sharp, fierce.

Acervus, i, m. 2. a heap, a store.

Acies, ěi, f. 5. (acuo) the edge of a weapon, a file of soldiers, an army in array, fierceness, keenness; acies instructa, an army arranged for battle; inter aciem, in the action.

Acriter, *adv.* (acer) sharply, keenly; *comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrīme.

Acūmen, īnis, n. 3. (acuo) acumen, penetration.

Acuo, ui, ūtum, uěre, a. 3. to sharpen, whet.

- Acūtus**, a, um, *adj.* (acuō) sharp, acute.
- Ad**, *prep.* to, at, near.
- Adæquo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ad, æquo) to equal, to equalize.
- Adāmo**, āvi, ātum āre, *a.* 1. (ad, amo) to love greatly, to covet.
- Adcantuannus**, i, *m.* 2. a chief of the Sotiates.
- Addūco**, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (ad, duco) to bring or convey to, to draw close, induce.
- Adequīto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (ad, equito, to ride) to ride up to.
- Adeo**, *adv.* so, so much.
- Adeo**, īvi et ii, itum, īre, *irr.* (ad, eo) to go to, accost, approach, attack.
- Adhībeo**, ui, itum, ēre, *a.* 2. (ad, habeo) to use, receive, admit.
- Adhuc**, *adv.* (ad, huc) hitherto, as yet, still.
- Adīgo**, ēgi, actum, igēre, *a.* 3. (ad, ago) to drive to, to compel.
- Aditus**, us, *m.* 4. (adeo) an approach, entrance, access.
- Adjicio**, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (ad, jacio) to throw to, add, join.
- Adjungo**, xi, ctum, gēre, *a.* 3. (ad, jungo) to join to, to unite.
- Adjūvo**, ūvi, ūtum, uvāre, *a.* 1. (ad, juvo) to assist, help, aid.
- Administer**, tri, *m.* 2. (ad, minister) an assistant, a minister, an attendant.
- Administro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ad, ministro) to wait upon, serve, execute.
- Admīror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (ad, miror) to admire, wonder.
- Admitto**, īsi, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (ad, mitto) to admit, receive, allow, commit; equo admisso, at full gallop.
- Admōdum**, *adv.* (ad, modus) very, very much.
- Adolescens**, tia, *c.* 3. (adolesco) a youth.
- Adolescentia**, æ, *f.* 1. (adolescentia) youth.
- Adolescentīlus**, i, *m.* 2. (adolescentis) a very young man, a stripling.
- Adolesco**, olēvi et olui, ultum, olescēre, *n.* 3. (ad, oleo, to grow) to grow up.
- Adorior**, rtus, riri, *dep.* 4. (ad, orior) to attack, attempt.
- Adscisco**, īvi, itum, iscēre, *a.* 3. (ad, scisco) to admit, join.
- Adsum**, fui, esse, *irr.* (ad, sum) to be present, to be near.
- Aduatīci**, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe on the west bank of the Meuse; *cap.* Aduaticum, now Tongres.
- Advēnio**, ēni, entum, enīre, *n.* 4. (ad, venio) to come to, to arrive at.
- Adventus**, us, *m.* 4. (advenio) an arrival.
- Adversarius**, a, um, *adj.* (adversus) hostile; *sub.* an enemy.
- Adversus**, a, um, *adj.* (ad, ver- to) opposite, in front, unfavourable, unsuccessful; *prep.* against.
- Adverto**, ti, sum, tēre, *a.* 3. (ad, ver- to) to turn to, to observe.
- Advolo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (ad, volo) to fly or hasten to, to rush upon.
- Ædes**, is, *f.* 3. a temple; *pl.* a house.
- Ædificium**, ii, *n.* 2. (ædes, facio) a building, a house.
- Ædifico**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ædes, facio) to build.
- Ædui**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic people, the oldest Gallic allies of the Romans, situate between the Saône and Loire; *cap.* Bibracte, afterwards Au-

- gustodūnum*, now Autun ;  
*adj.* *Æduus*.
- Æger*, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.* sick, weak.
- Ægre*, *adv.* (*æger*) hardly, with difficulty, ill.
- Æmilius*, *ii*, *m.* 2. (L.) a Roman officer.
- Æquālis*, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (*æquus*) equal, like.
- Æqualiter*, *adv.* (*æqualis*) equally, similarly.
- Æquinoctium*, *ii*, *n.* 2. (*æquus*, *nox*) the equinox in spring or autumn, when the day and night are of equal length, i. e. the 22d March and 22d September.
- Æquitas*, *âtis*, *f.* 3. (*æquus*) equality, justice, equity ; *animi æquitas*, contentment.
- Æquo*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *âre*, *a.* 1. (*æquus*) to equal, to level.
- Æquus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* equal, just, level, favourable.
- Ærarius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*æs*) of copper or brass, brassen.
- Æs*, *æris*, *n.* 3. copper, brass, money ; *æs alienum*, others' money, debt.
- Æstas*, *âtis*, *f.* 3. (*æstus*) summer ; *initâ æstate*, in the beginning of summer.
- Æstimatio*, *ônis*, *f.* 3. (*æstimo*) esteem, judgment, a valuation.
- Æstimo*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *âre*, *a.* 1. (*æs*) to esteem, think, value.
- Æstivus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*æstas*) of summer.
- Æstuarium*, *ii*, *n.* 2. (*æstus*) an arm of the sea, a frith, a marsh.
- Æstus*, *us*, *m.* 4. heat, the tide.
- Ætas*, *âtis*, *f.* 3. (*ævum*) age, time ; *gravioris ætatis*, of maturer age.
- Ævum*, *i*, *n.* 2. an age, time, life.
- Afferō*, *attŭli*, *allātum*, *afferre*, *irr.* (*ad*, *fero*) to bring to, to assign, gain, cause.
- Afficio*, *ēcī*, *ectum*, *icēre*, *a.* 3. (*ad*, *facio*) to affect, to influence ; *beneficio affectus*, kindly treated.
- Affigo*, *xi*, *xum*, *gēre*, *a.* 3. (*ad*, *figo*) to fix or fasten to.
- Affinitas*, *âtis*, *f.* 3. (*affinis*, a kinsman) near relationship, affinity.
- Afflicto*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *âre*, *a.* 1. (*affligo*) to vex, toss.
- Affligo*, *xi*, *ctum*, *gēre*, *a.* 3. (*ad*, *fligo*) to dash against, afflict, ruin, lay waste, destroy.
- Africa*, *cæ*, *f.* 1. Africa ; *adj.* *Africus* ; *Africus ventus*, the south-west wind.
- Agēdum*, *adv.* (*ago*, *dum*) come on, courage.
- Ager*, *gri*, *m.* 2. a field, a territory.
- Agger*, *ëris*, *m.* 3. a mound, a rampart : the mound raised for besieging towns was crowned with turrets, from which machines discharged stones and other missiles.
- Aggredior*, *essus*, *ëdi*, *dep.* 3. (*ad*, *gradior*) to meet, attack, attempt.
- Aggrēgo*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *âre*, *a.* 1. (*ad*, *grex*) to collect, associate, join.
- Agito*, *âvi*, *âtum*, *âre*, *a.* 1. (*ago*) to shake, agitate, move, excite.
- Agmen*, *Inis*, *n.* 3. (*ago*) an army on a march, a file, a troop ; *agmen primum*, the van or front ; — *novissimum vel extremum*, the rear ; *totum agmen claudēbant*, formed the rear of the whole army.
- Ago*, *ëgi*, *actum*, *agēre*, *a.* 3. to drive, do, live, treat, plead ; *agere conventus*, to hold assizes.
- Agricultūra*, *æ*, *f.* 1. (*ager*, *colo*) agriculture, husbandry.
- Aio*, *def.* I say.

**Ala**, æ, *f.* 1. a wing. See *Equitatus*.

**Alacer et cris, cris, cre**, *adj.* (ala) cheerful, active.

**Alacritas, ātis**, *f.* 3. (alacer) cheerfulness, ardour.

**Alarius, a, um**, *adj.* (ala) on the wings of an army, auxiliary; *alarii*, the auxiliaries, who were stationed on the wings.

**Albus, a, um**, *adj.* white, pale.

**Alea**, æ, *f.* 1. a die.

**Alias**, *adv.* (alius) at another time, otherwise, sometimes.

**Alienus, a, um**, *adj.* (alius) of another, foreign, unfavourable.

**Alio**, *adv.* (alius) in another place, elsewhere.

**Aliquandiu**, *adv.* (aliquantus, diu) for some time.

**Aliquantus, a, um**, *adj.* (aliquis, quantus) some, a little.

**Aliquis, qua, quod et quid**, *pron.* (alius, quis) some, any.

**Aliquot**, *adj. ind.* (alius, quot) some, several.

**Alter**, *adv.* (alius) otherwise; *aliter se habebat ac*, was otherwise than.

**Alius, a, ud**, *adj.* another of many; *alii—alii*, some—others; *alio—alio*, for one purpose—for another; *alius aliā causā illatā*, one assigning one reason, another, another.

**Allēgo, āvi, ātum, āre**, *a.* 1. (*ad, lēgo*) to send, depute, allege.

**Allēgo, ēgi, ectum, egēre**, *a.* 3. (*ad, lēgo*) to choose, admit.

**Allobrōges, gum**, *pl.* 3. a people in the Roman province between the Rhonē and Isère; *cap.* Vienna, now Vienne; *acc.* *Allobrogas*; *sing.* *Allōbrox*.

**Alo, alui, alitum et altum, alēre**, *a.* 3. to nourish, feed, support.

**Alpes, ium**, *f.* 3. the Alps.

**Alter, ēra, ērum**, *adj.* one of two, the other, the second; *alter—alter*, the one—the other.

**Altitūdo, īnis**, *f.* 3. (*altus*) height, depth

**Altum, i, n. 2. (*altus*) the sea, the ocean.**

**Altus, a, um**, *adj.* high, deep.

**Alutā, æ, f. 1. (*a, luo*) leather; *alutæ tenuiter confectæ*, leather thinly dressed.**

**Am, insep. prep.** around.

**Ambactus, i, m. 2. (*am, ago*) a squire, a gentleman-at-arms, a retainer.**

**Ambarri, ōrum**, *pl.* 2. a tribe bordering on the *Ædui*.

**Ambiāni, ōrum**, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe; *cap.* *Samarobrīva*, afterwards *Ambiānum*, now *Amiens*.

**Ambiliāti, ōrum**, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe, whose locality is uncertain.

**Ambivariti, ōrum**, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, to the east of the *Meuse*.

**Amentia, æ, f. 1. (*a, mens*) madness.**

**Amicitia, æ, f. 1. (*amicus*) friendship, alliance.**

**Amīcus, a, um**, *adj.* (*amo*) friendly, allied.

**Amīcus, ci, m. 2. (*amo*) a friend, an ally.**

**Amitto, isi, issum, ittēre**, *a.* 3. (*a, mitto*) to send away, to lose.

**Amo, āvi, ātum, āre**, *a.* 1. to love.

**Amor, ōris, m. 3. (*amo*) love, affection, esteem.**

**Amplifico, āvi, ātum, āre**, *a.* 1. (*amplus, facio*) to enlarge, improve.

**Amplitūdo**, *īnia*, *f.* 3. (*amplus*) largeness, size, extent.

**Amplius**, *adv.* (*amplus*) more.

**Amplus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* large, great, noble.

**An**, *ad.* and *conj.* whether? or.

**Ancalites**, *tium*, *pl.* 3. a British tribe bordering on the Trinobantes.

**Anceps**, *cipītis*, *adj.* (*am*, *caput*) double, doubtful, dangerous.

**Ancōra** et **Anchōra**, *æ*, *f.* 1. an anchor.

**Andes**, *ium*, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe, near the mouth of the Loire.

**Angūlus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a corner, an angle.

**Angustia**, *ārum*, *f.* 1. (*angustus*) straits, a defile, a fastness.

**Angustus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* narrow, confined, steep; in *angusto*, in difficulty, at a crisis.

**Anīma**, *æ*, *f.* 1. air, breath, life, the soul.

**Animadverto**, *ti*, *sum*, *tēre*, *a.* 3. (*animus*, *ad*, *verto*) to observe, punish.

**Anīmal**, *ālis*, *n.* 3. (*anima*) an animal.

**Anīmus**, *i*, *m.* 2. (*anima*) the mind, life, courage; *sibi esse in animo*, that it was his intention; *inferiores animo*, dispirited.

**Annotinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*annona*, corn) of corn or victuals, victualling.

**Annūlus**, *i*, *m.* 2. (*annus*) a small ring.

**Annus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a circle, a year.

**Annua**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*annus*) yearly, annual.

**Anser**, *ēris*, *m.* 3. a gander, a goose.

**Ante**, *prep.* et *adv.* before.

**Antea**, *adv.* (*ante*, *is*) before, formerly.

**Antēbrōgius**, *ii*, *m.* 2. a man of distinction among the Remi.

**Antecēdo**, *ssi*, *suum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3.

(*ante*, *cedo*) to go before, precede, surpass.

**Antenna**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a sail-yard.

**Antepōno**, *sui*, *āltum*, *nēre*, *a.* 3. (*ante*, *pono*) to place before, prefer.

**Antiquū**, *adv.* (*antiquus*) in old time, formerly.

**Antiquus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*ante*) old, ancient.

**Apērio**, *ruī*, *rtum*, *rīre*, *a.* 4. (*ad*, *pario*) to open, reveal.

**Aperte**, *adv.* (*apertus*) openly, publicly.

**Apertus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*aperio*) open, evident, public.

**Apollo**, *īnis*, *m.* 3. the god of medicine, music, poetry, light, &c.

**Appareo**, *ui*, *Itum*, *ēre*, *n.* 2. (*ad*, *pareo*) to appear.

**Appello**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*ad*, *pello*) to call, address, accuse.

**Appello**, *tili*, *ulsum*, *ellēre*, *a.* 3. (*ad*, *pello*) to drive to; *pass.* to sail to.

**Appēto**, *īvi*, *itum*, *ēre*, *a.* 3. (*ad*, *peto*) to covet, aspire at.

**Appropinquo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*ad*, *propinquus*) to approach.

**Aprīlis**, *is*, *m.* 3. (*aperio*) April: see *Mensis*.

**Aptus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fit, suitable, proper.

**Apud**, *prep.* at, near.

**Aqua**, *æ*, *f.* 1. water; *certis ex aquā mensuris*, by correct water-measures. Allusion is made to the Clepsydra, or water-clock, of which instrument the principle was, that water fell from one vessel into another drop by drop; and the lower, being of glass, indicated the time by a scale of hours on the side. From the variation of water-pressure, the index could afford



- only an approximation to minute divisions of time.
- Aquatio**, ōnia, *f.* 3. (aqua) the procuring of water, watering.
- Aquila**, æ, *f.* 1. an eagle; the Roman ensign, commonly represented by a silver eagle, with outstretched wings, and grasping a thunderbolt in his talons.
- Aquileia**, æ, *f.* 1. a strong city on the Gulf of Venice.
- Aquitania**, æ, *f.* 1. Aquitania; inhab. *Aquitāni*,—a name by Cæsar restricted to the tribes situate between the Pyrenees and the Garonne: Aquitania was soon after extended to the Loire; *adj.* *Aquitānus* et *Aquitānicus*. See Gallia.
- Arar**, āria, *m.* 3. the river Saône, a tributary of the Rhone; *acc.* *im* et *in*; *abl.* *e* et *i*.
- Arbiter**, tri, *m.* 2. a judge, an umpire.
- Arbitrium**, ii, *n.* 2. (arbiter) opinion, will, pleasure.
- Arbitror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (arbiter) to think, judge.
- Arbor** et **Arbos**, ōria, *f.* 3. a tree.
- Arceo**, cui, —, cēre, *a.* 2. to keep off, restrain.
- Arcesso**, īvi, itum, ēre, *a.* 3. to send for, summon, invite.
- Arcte**, *adv.* (arctus) closely.
- Arctus**, a, um, *adj.* narrow, close.
- Arduus**, a, um, *adj.* high, difficult.
- Areo**, ui, —, ēre, *n.* 2. to be dry.
- Arīdus**, a, um, *adj.* (areo) dry, parched; *ex* arido, on dry land.
- Aries**, ētia, *m.* 3. a ram, a battering ram used at sieges: it consisted of a very heavy beam, having one end loaded with iron in the shape of a ram's head, suspended by ropes or chains, and plied to and fro by about a hundred men, to demolish the walls of towns.
- Ariovistus**, i, *m.* 2. a king of the Germans.
- Arma**, ōrum, *n.* 2. arms, armour, rigging.
- Armamenta**, ōrum, *n.* 2. (arma) tools; the cordage, tackle, or rigging of a ship; arms.
- Armatura**, æ, *f.* 1. (armo) armour.
- Armo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (arma) to arm, equip.
- Arrōgans**, tis, *adj.* (ad, rogo) arrogant, proud, haughty.
- Arroganter**, *adv.* (arrogans) presumptuously, haughtily.
- Arrogantia**, æ, *f.* 1. (arrogans) arrogance, presumption, insolence.
- Ars**, tis, *f.* 3. an art, a method.
- Artifex**, icis, *c.* 3. (ars, facio) an artificer, artist, inventor.
- Artificium**, ii, *n.* 2. (artifex) art, skill, workmanship.
- Arundo**, īnis, *f.* 3. a reed, a pipe.
- Arverni**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe, south-west of the Ædui.
- Arx**, cis, *f.* 3. a tower, a citadel.
- Ascendo**, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (ad, scando) to climb to, to ascend; ascendere navem, to embark.
- Ascensus**, us, *m.* 4. (ascendo) an ascent, acclivity.
- Aspectus**, us, *m.* 4. (aspicio) a sight, appearance.
- Aspicio**, exi, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (ad, specio) to look at, observe, behold.
- Assiduus**, a, um, *adj.* (ad, sedeo) assiduous, constant.
- Assisto**, astīti, —, assistēre, *n.* 3. (ad, sisto) to stand by be present, assist.

**Assueſcacio**, ēci, actum, acēre, *a.* 3. (assuesco, to use, facio) to accustom.  
**At**, *conj.* but.  
**Atque**, *conj.* (at, que) and, and yet.  
**Atqui**, *conj.* (at) but.  
**Atrebātes**, tium, *pl.* 3. a Belgic tribe on the English Channel; cap. Nemetocenna, afterwards Atrebātes, now Arras; *sing.* Atrēbas.  
**Atrius**, ii, *m.* 2. (Q.) an officer put in charge of Cæsar's ship-ping on the British coast.  
**Attingo**, Igi, actum, ingēre, *a.* 3. (ad, tango) to touch, reach, arrive at.  
**Attribuo**, ui, ūtum, uēre, *a.* 3. (ad, tribuo) to assign, attribute.  
**Auctor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (augeo) an author, originator.  
**Auctoritas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (auctor) authority, power, influence, fame, ostentation.  
**Audacia**, æ, *f.* 1. (audax) boldness, presumption.  
**Audacter**, *adv.* (audax) boldly; *comp.* audacius; *sup.* audacissime.  
**Audax**, ācis, *adj.* (audio) bold, daring.  
**Audeo**, sus, dēre, *neut. pass.* 2. to dare.  
**Audio**, ivi, itum, īre, *a.* 4. to hear, obey.  
**Auditio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (audio) a report, rumour.  
**Auſero**, abſtūli, ablātum, auferre, *irr.* (ab, fero) to take away, carry off.  
**Augeo**, xi, ctum, gēre, *a.* 2. to increase, improve.  
**Augūr**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (augur, a soothsayer) to prophesy, conjecture.  
**Aulerci**, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic race, divided into four tribes; viz., the Brannovices, the

Cenomāni, the Eburovices, and the Diablintes.  
**Auriga**, gæ, *m.* 1. (aurea, a rein, ago) a charioteer, *i. e.* the person who managed the horses.  
**Aurum**, i, *n.* 2. gold, money.  
**Aurunculeius**, i, *m.* 2. See Cotta.  
**Ausci**, cōrum, *pl.* 2. an Aquitanian tribe; cap. Ausci, now Auch, on the Ger.  
**Aut**, *conj.* either, or.  
**Autem**, *conj.* but, however.  
**Auxiliāris**, is, e; *adj.* (auxilium) auxiliary, helping.  
**Auxilior**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (auxilium) to assist, help, relieve.  
**Auxilium**, ii, *n.* 2. (augeo) aid, a supply, an auxiliary force, a resource.  
**Avaritia**, æ, *f.* 1. (avarus) covetousness, avarice.  
**Avārus**, a, um, *adj.* (aveo) covetous, greedy.  
**Avēho**, xi, ctum, hēre, *a.* 3. (a, veho) to convey or carry off.  
**Aveo**, —ēre, *a.* 2. to covet.  
**Averto**, ti, sum, tēre, *a.* 3. (a, verto) to turn away, withdraw.  
**Avis**, is, *f.* 3. a bird, a wild fowl.  
**Avus**, i, *m.* 2. a grandfather.  
**Axōna**, æ, *f.* 1. the river Aisne, a tributary of the Oise, which falls into the Seine.

## B

**Bactilus**, i, *m.* 2. (P. Sextius) a centurion of the first rank in Cæsar's army.  
**Baleāres**, ium, *f.* 3. the Balearic Isles, a name by the Romans applied only to Majorca and Minorca, whence the Roman armies had a regular supply of slingers, trained to dis-

- charge stones or leaden bullets with great force and precision; *adj.* Baleāris.
- Barbārus, a, um, *adj.* (barba, the beard) rude, uncivilised, cruel.
- Batāvi, ōrum, *pl.* 2. the inhabitants of Batavia, now the south part of Holland.
- Belgæ, gārūm, *pl.* 1. the inhabitants of the north-east division of Gaul. See Gallia.
- Bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.* (bellum) martial, warlike.
- Bellīcus, a, um, *adj.* (bellum) of war, warlike.
- Bello, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (bellum) to make war.
- Bellocassi, ōrum, *pl.* 2. See Velocasses.
- Bellovāci, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, neighbours of the Velocasses.
- Bellum, i, n. 2. war.
- Bene, *adv.* (bonus) well; *comp.* melius; *sup.* optime.
- Beneficium, īi, n. 2. (bene, facio) a favour, kindness.
- Benevolentia, æ, *f.* 1. (bene, volo) good will, benevolence.
- Bibracte, is, n. 3. See Ædui.
- Bibrax, ācis, *f.* 3. a town of the Remi, now Bièvre.
- Bibrōci, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a British tribe; *cap.* Bibracte, now Bray, in Berkshire.
- Biduum, i, n. 2. (bis, dies) the space of two days.
- Biennium, ii, n. 2. (bis, annus) the space of two years.
- Bigerriōnes, ium, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe, near the Pyrenees.
- Bini, æ, a, *adj.* (bis) two by two, two.
- Bipartīto, *adv.* (bis, partior) in two parts or divisions.
- Bipedālis, is, e, *adj.* (bis, pes) of two feet.
- Bis, *adv.* twice.
- Biturīges, gum, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe on the Loire; *cap.* Biturīges, now Bourges.
- Boduognātus, i, m. 2. a leader of the Nervii.
- Boii, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic people, septa of whom settled in different parts of Gaul and Germany.
- Bonītas, ātis, *f.* 3. (bonus) goodness, bounty.
- Bonus, a, um, *adj.* good; *comp.* melior; *sup.* optimus.
- Bos, bovis, c. 3. an ox, a cow.
- Brachium, ii, n. 2. the arm.
- Bratuspantium, ii, n. 2. a town of the Bellovaci.
- Brevis, is, e, *adj.* short, brief.
- Brevitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (brevis) shortness, brevity.
- Britannia, æ, et Britannia, Idia, v. Idos, *f.* 1. et 3. Britain; *inhab.* Britanni, the Britons; *sing.* Britannus; *adj.* Britannicus, British.
- Bruma, æ, *f.* 1. the winter solstice, winter.
- Brundisium, ii, n. 2. a city of Calabria in Italy, now Brindisi.
- Brutus, i, m. 2. (Decimus) a young officer who commanded the Roman fleet, in the war with the Veneti.

## C

- C. for Caius, ii, m. 2. a man's name.
- Cabūrus, i, m. 2. (C. Valērius) a chief of the Helvii, a tribe in the Roman province.
- Cadāver, ēris, n. 3. (cado) a dead body, a corpse, a carcass.
- Cado, cecīdi, casum, cadēre, n. 3. to fall, die.
- Cædes, is, *f.* 3. (cædo) slaughter, murder.

Cædo, cecidi, cæsum, cædere, *a.*  
3. to cut, kill, beat.

Cærsæsi, ðrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, on the Meuse.

Cæsar, æris, *m.* 3. (C. Julius) Roman generalissimo in the Gallic war; *adj.* Cæsariænus. See Memoir.

Cæter. See Ceter.

Cætërum, *conj.* (cæter) but, however.

Calamister et trum, *tri, m. et n.* 2. a curling iron; illa calamistris inurere, to crisp them with their curling irons, to dress them in superfluous finery.

Calamitas, âtis, *f.* 3. a misfortune, an overthrow.

Calëti, ðrum, et Calëtes, tium, *pl.* 2 et 3. a tribe situate near the mouth of the Seine.

Calleo, ui, —ëre, *n.* 2. to be hard, to be skilful.

Callidus, a, um, *adj.* (calleo) cunning, skilful.

Calo, ðnis, *m.* 3. a soldier's boy, a camp-servant.

Campus, i, *m.* 2. a plain, a field.

Candeo, ui, —ëre, *n.* 2. to shine.

Cano cecini, cantum, canëre, *n.* 3. to sing, play.

Cantabri, ðrum, *pl.* 2. a tribe inhabiting the north of Spain; *sing.* Cantäber.

Cantium, ii, *n.* 2. Kent.

Capillus, i, *m.* 2. (caput, pilus) a hair.

Capio, cëpi, captum, capëre, *a.* 3. to take, seize, captivate; capere insulam, to reach the island.

Captivus, a, um, *adj.* (capio) captive; *sub.* a prisoner.

Captus, us, *m.* 4. (capio) a taking, state, condition.

Caput, pëtis, *n.* 3. the head, life, the mouth of a river.

Carcæso, ðnis, *f.* 3. a town in the Roman province, now Carcassonne.

Carina, æ, *f.* 1. the keel of a ship.

Carnütes, um, et Carnüti, ðrum, *pl.* 3 et 2. a tribe between the Seine and Loire, in whose territory the Druids held their yearly courts.

Caro, carnis, *f.* 3. flesh.

Carpo, psi, ptum, përe, *a.* 3. to pluck, blame, upbraid.

Carrus, i, *m.* 2. a car, a waggon.

Carvilius, ii, *m.* 2. one of the four kings of Kent.

Caseus, i, *m.* 2. cheese.

Cassi, ðrum, *pl.* 2. a British tribe, inhabiting what is now called the Hundred of Caishow.

Cassiænus, a, um, *adj.* of Cassius.

Cassius, ii, *m.* 2. (L.) a Roman consul.

Cassivellaunus, i, *m.* 2. commander-in-chief of the Britons.

Castellum, i, *n.* 2. (castrum) a castle, a little camp, a fort.

Casticus, ci, *m.* 2. a Sequan nobleman.

Castra, ðrum, *pl.* n. 2. a camp; the Roman camp was in form square, and surrounded by a ditch, nine feet deep and twelve broad, and by a rampart, composed of the earth dug from the ditch, and defended in front by sharp stakes: a Roman army never slept without using the precaution of fortifying the camp.

Castrum, i, *n.* 2. a fort, a castle.

Casus, us, *m.* 4. (cado) a fall, chance, accident, misfortune, danger.

Catamantalëdes, is, *m.* 3. a Sequan king.

Catëna, æ, *f.* 1. a chain.

Cato, ðnis, *m.* 3. (M. Portius) See Memoir of Cæsar.

- Caturiges**, gum, *pl.* 3. a Gallic tribe, inhabiting the western Alps.
- Causa**, æ, *f.* 1. a cause, a reason, a case; *causam dicere*, to plead his cause, undergo his trial; *causâ cognita*, the trial being heard, having put him on his trial.
- Cautes**, is, *f.* 3. a rock, a cliff.
- Caveo**, cavi, cautum, cavere, *a.* 2. to beware, take care, cause, prevent.
- Cedo**, ssi, ssum, dēre, *n.* 3. to yield, retreat, go.
- Celēber et bris**, bris, bre, *adj.* frequented, famous.
- Celebro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (*celeber*) to frequent, celebrate.
- Celer et ēris**, ēris, ēre, *adj.* swift, speedy.
- Celeritas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (*celer*) speed, rapidity.
- Celeriter**, *adv.* (*celer*) quickly, speedily.
- Celo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to conceal, hide.
- Celsus**, a, um, *adj.* high, tall, lofty.
- Celtæ**, ārum, *pl.* 1. the most powerful of the Gallic nations, whom the Romans, by way of eminence, usually styled Galli.
- Cenimagni**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a British tribe; cap. Venta, now Caster, near Norwich.
- Censeo**, sui, sum, sēre, *a.* 2. to think, judge, decree.
- Census**, us, *m.* 4. (*censeo*) a valuation, registry, census.
- Centēni**, æ, a, *adj.* (*centum*) by hundreds, a hundred.
- Centrōnes**, um, *pl.* 3. an Alpine tribe, north of the Caturiges.
- Centum**, *adj. ind.* a hundred.
- Centurio**, ōnis, *m.* 3. (*centum*) an officer commanding a hundred men, a centurion.
- Cerno**, crevi, cretum, cernere, *a.* 3. to see, decree.
- Certāmen**, īnis, *n.* 3. (*certo*) a contest.
- Certe et Certo**, *adv.* (*certus*) certainly.
- Certo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to contend, strive.
- Certus**, a, um, *adj.* certain, trusty, accurate, regular; *certior fieri*, to be informed.
- Cespes**, Itis, *m.* 3. a turf, a sod. (*Ceter, obs.*) cetēra, ērum, *adj.* the rest.
- Cibarius**, a, um, *adj.* (*cibus*) relating to food.
- Cibus**, i, *m.* 2. food.
- Cicēro**, ōnis, *m.* 3. (*M. Tullius*). See note, p. 135.
- Cieo**, cīvi, cītum, ciēre, *a.* 2. to rouse, summon.
- Cimbērius**, ii, *m.* 2. a leader of the Suevi.
- Cimbri**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a German race, inhabiting Chersonēsus Cimbrīca, now Jutland.
- Cingetōrix**, Igis, *m.* 3. a nobleman of the Treviri. 2. One of the four kings of Kent.
- Cingo**, xi, ctum, gēre, *a.* 3. to surround.
- Circa**, *prep.* about, around.
- Circūsus**, i, *m.* 2. (*circus*) a compass, circle.
- Circiter**, *adv.* (*circa*) about, near.
- Circūitus**, us, *m.* 4. (*circueo*) a circuit, a circumference.
- Circum**, *prep.* around, about.
- Circundo et Circundo**, dēdi, dātum, dāre, *a.* 1. (*circum*, do) to surround, encompass, draw round.
- Circumdūco**, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (*circum*, duco) to lead or draw around.
- Circumēo et Circueo**, īvi, itum, īre, *irr.* (*circum*, eo) to go around, surround.

Circumjicio, ěci, ectum, icĕre, *a. 3.* (circum, jacio) to throw or draw around.

Circummūnio, īvi, ĩtum, ĩre, *a. 4.* (circum, munio) to fortify around.

Circumsisto, stĕti, stĕtum, sistĕre, *a. 3.* (circum, sisto) to surround, beset.

Circumsto, stĕti, —, stĕre, *a. 1.* (circum, sto) to stand round, surround, enclose.

Circumvĕnio, ěni, entum, enĭre, *a. 4.* (circum, venio) to come round, surround, besiege, overreach or entrap.

Circus, ci, *m. 2.* (circum) a circle, a ring.

Cis, *prep.* on this side.

(Citer, *obs.*) citerior, or, us, *adj. comp.* (cis) nearer; *sup.* citĭmus, nearest, next.

Cito, *adv.* (cieo) quickly, soon; *comp.* citius; *sup.* citissĭme.

Cito, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (cieo) to summon, move, quicken; citatus, rapid.

Citra, *prep.* (citer) on this side.

Citro, *adv.* (citer) on this side.

Civĭlis, is, e, *adj.* (civis) of a citizen, civil.

Civis, is, *c. 3.* (cieo) a citizen.

Civĭtas, ātis, *f. 3.* (civis) a state, city, the privilege of citizenship.

Clades, is, *f. 3.* loss, defeat, disaster.

Clam, *prep.* without the knowledge of; *adv.* secretly.

Clamo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* to cry, shout.

Clamor, ōris, *m. 3.* (clamo) a cry, a shout.

Clarus, a, um, *adj.* clear, bright, illustrious.

Classĭcum, ci, *n. 2.* (classis) a trumpet for summoning the classes of the people; the sound of a trumpet, a peal.

Classis, is, *f. 3.* a fleet, an order of people.

Claudo, si, sum, dĕre, *a. 3.* to shut, close, enclose.

Clavus, i, *m. 2.* a nail.

Clementia, æ, *f. 1.* (clemens, mild) mildness, clemency.

Cliens, tis, *c. 3.* a retainer, dependant, subject.

Clivus, i, *m. 2.* a steep, a cliff.

Coacervo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (con, acervus) to heap or pile up.

Cocosātes, um, *pl. 3.* an Aquitanian tribe, north of the Tarbelli.

Cœlestis, is, e, *adj.* (cœlum) heavenly, celestial.

Cœlum, i, *n. 2.* the sky, heaven; *pl.* cœli.

Coĕmo, ěmi, emptum, emĕre, *a. 3.* (con, emo) to buy up, purchase.

Coeo, īvi et ii, ĩtum, ĩre, *irr.* (con, eo) to go together, assemble.

Cœpi et cœptus sum, cœpisse, *def.* to begin.

Coerceo, cui, cĭtum, cĕre, *a. 2.* (con, arceo) to force, restrain, surround.

Cœruleus, a, um, *adj.* (cœlum) azure, sky-coloured.

Cogitatio, ōnis, *f. 3.* (cogito) thought, consideration.

Cogĭto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (con, agito) to think, consider.

Cognatio, ōnis, *f. 3.* (con, nascor) relationship, a family.

Cognātus, i, *m. 2.* (con, nascor) a kinsman, a relative.

Cognosco, ōvi, ĩtum, oscĕre, *a. 3.* (con, nosco) to know, examine, discover, ascertain.

Cogo, coĕgi, coactum, cogĕre, *a. 3.* (con, ago) to collect, compel, force.

Cohors, tis, *f. 3.* a cohort. See Legio.

- Cohortatio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (cohortor) encouragement, exhortation.
- Cohortor**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (con, hortor) to encourage, exhort; cohortati inter se, animating each other.
- Collaudo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, laudo) to commend, praise.
- Colligo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, ligo) to bind or tie together.
- Colligo**, ēgi, ectum, igere, *a.* 3. (con, lego) to gather together, collect.
- Collis**, is, *m.* 3. a hill.
- Collōco**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, loco) to place, station, arrange, settle in marriage.
- Colloquium**, ii, *n.* 2. (colloquor) an interview, a conference.
- Collōquor**, cūtus et quūtus, qui, *dep.* 3. (con, loquor) to speak together, converse, conspire.
- Colo**, colui, cultum, colere, *a.* 3. to cultivate, worship, honour.
- Colonia**, æ, *f.* 1. (colo) a colony, settlement.
- Color**, ōris, *m.* 3. a colour.
- Combūro**, ssi, stum, rere, *a.* 3. (con, uro) to burn up, consume.
- Commeātus**, us, *m.* 4. (commeo) provisions.
- Commemōro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, memoro) to mention, refer to.
- Commendo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, mando) to commit, commend.
- Commentarius**, ii, *m.* 2. (con, memini) a commentary, a book of notes.
- Commeo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (con, meo, to flow) to go to and fro, resort.
- Commilitō**, ōnis, *m.* 3. (con, miles) a fellow-soldier, military comrade.
- Commīnus**, *adv.* (con, manus) hand to hand, closely.
- Committo**, īsi, īssum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (con, mitto) to commit, intrust, risk, cause;—prœlium, to join battle.
- Commīus**, ii, *m.* 2. a chief of the Atrebatæ.
- Commōde**, *adv.* (commodus) conveniently, suitably, advantageously.
- Commōdo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (commodus) to suit, serve, lend.
- Commōdum**, i, *n.* 2. (commodus) a convenience, advantage.
- Commōdus**, a, um, *adj.* (con, modus) convenient, suitable, advantageous.
- Commonefacio**, ēci, actum, acere, *a.* 3. (con, moneo, facio) to warn, remind.
- Commōveo**, ōvi, ōtum, ovēre, *a.* 2. (con, moveo) to move, excite, disturb.
- Communīco**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (communis) to share, communicate, conspire, plan, concert.
- Commūnio**, īvi, itum, īre, *a.* 4. (con, munio) to fortify around, fence about.
- Commūnia**, is, e, *adj.* (con, munus) common, general.
- Commutatio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (commuto) change, alteration.
- Commūto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, muto) to change, exchange.
- Compāro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, paro) to compare, prepare, provide, acquire.
- Compello**, ūli, ulsum, ellere, *a.* 3. (con, pello) to drive together, collect, force.
- Compērio**, ri, rtum, rīre, *a.* 4. (con, pario) to discover, know; id se compertum habere, that he had been assured of that.

- Complector, xus, cti, *dep.* 3. (con, plecto) to embrace, enclose.
- Compleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, *a.* 2. (con, pleo) to fill up, complete, finish.
- Complūres, res, ria et ra, *adj.* (con, plus) very many, several.
- Comporto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, porto) to convey, or bring together, collect.
- Compositio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (con, pono) agreement.
- Comprehendo, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (con, prehendo) to seize, apprehend.
- Con, *insep. prep.* together.
- Conātum, i, *n.* et Conātus, us, *m.* 2. et 4. (conor) an attempt.
- Concedo, sei, ssum, dēre, *a.* 3. (con, cedo) to yield, grant, permit, depart.
- Concido, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (con, cado) to cut in pieces, slay, intersect.
- Concido, di, —, dēre, *n.* 3. (con, cado) to fall, drop down.
- Concilio, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (concilium) to gain over, reconcile, unite.
- Concilium, ii, *n.* 2. (con, calo, to call, *obs.*) an assembly, a council.
- Concio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (con, cieo) an assembly.
- Concitatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (con, cito) power to excite, energy.
- Conclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, clamo) to cry or shout together, to claim.
- Conclūdo, si, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (con, claudo) to enclose, confine, end.
- Concurro, curri et cucurri, cursum, currēre, *n.* 3. (con, curro) to run or rush together.
- Concursus, us, *m.* 4. (concurro) a rushing or flocking together, collision, hurry.
- Condemno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, damno) to condemn.
- Conditio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (condo) a condition, terms; se usuros conditione, that they would accept the offer.
- Condo, Idi, Itum, ēre, *a.* 3. (con, do) to conceal, build.
- Condōno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, dono) to bestow, to pardon.
- Condrūsi, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, on the east bank of the Meuse.
- Condūco, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (con, duco) to conduct, collect, tend, hire.
- Confēro, contūli, collātum, conferre, *irr.* (con, fero) to bring together, collect, compare, betake, ascribe, impute.
- Confertus, a, um, *adj.* (con, farcio, to stuff) crowded, in close order.
- Confestim, *adv.* (con, festino) immediately.
- Conficio, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (con, facio) to finish, execute, accomplish, furnish, equip, exhaust, kill.
- Confido, sus, dēre, *n. p.* 3. (con, fido, to trust) to trust, confide.
- Configo, xi, xum, gēre, *a.* 3. (con, figo) to fasten together, pierce, stab.
- Confirmatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (confirmo) a confirmation, proof, assurance.
- Confirmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (con, firmus) to strengthen, encourage, secure, establish, affirm.
- Configo, xi, ctum, gēre, *a.* 3. (con, figo) to engage, fight.
- Confluens, tis, *m.* 3. (con, fluo) the meeting of streams, a confluence.
- Congredior, gressus, grēdi, *dep.* 3. (con, gradior) to meet, engage, fight.



**Congressus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*congre-*  
*dior*) a meeting, interview,  
conflict, fight.

**Conjicio**, *eci*, *ectum*, *icere*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *jacio*) to throw or hurl  
together, cast, discharge.

**Conjunctim**, *adv.* (*conjungo*)  
jointly, together.

**Conjungo**, *xi*, *ctum*, *gere*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *jungo*) to join together,  
unite.

**Conjuratio**, *onis*, *f.* 3. (*conju-*  
*ro*) a conspiracy, an agreement  
sanctioned by oath.

**Conjuro**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *n.* 1.  
(*con*, *juro*) to swear together,  
conspire.

**Conor**, *atus*, *ari*, *dep.* 1. to en-  
deavour, attempt.

**Conquiro**, *sivi*, *situm*, *re*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *quero*) to search for,  
inquire.

**Consanguineus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*con*,  
*sanguis*) of the same kindred,  
allied; *sub.* a kinsman.

**Conscendo**, *di*, *sum*, *dere*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *scando*) to climb, as-  
cend; *navem conscendere*, to  
embark.

**Conscisco**, *ivi*, *itum*, *iscere*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *scisco*) to vote for, re-  
solve upon; *quin ipse sibi*  
*mortem consciverit*, but that  
he resolved on death for him-  
self, committed suicide.

**Conscius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*con*, *scio*)  
conscious, guilty.

**Conscribo**, *psi*, *ptum*, *bere*, *a.*  
3. (*con*, *scribo*) to enrol, en-  
list, levy.

**Consacro**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1.  
(*con*, *sacro*) to consecrate,  
devote.

**Consector**, *atus*, *ari*, *dep.* 1.  
(*consequor*) to pursue, over-  
take.

**Consensus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*consentio*)  
consent, agreement.

**Consentio**, *si*, *sum*, *tire*, *a.* 4. (*con*,  
*sentio*) to agree, combine.

**Consequor**, *cutus* et *quitus*, *qui*,  
*dep.* 3. (*con*, *sequor*) to pur-  
sue, overtake, obtain, ac-  
quire.

**Conservo**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1.  
(*con*, *servo*) to preserve, save.

**Considius**, *ii*, *m.* 2. (P.) a Ro-  
man officer.

**Consido**, *edi*, *essum*, *idere*, *n.* 3.  
(*con*, *sido*) to settle, encamp.

**Consilium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (*consulo*)  
advice, wisdom, conduct, a  
design, plan, stratagem.

**Consimilis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (*con*, *simi-*  
*lis*) like, similar.

**Consisto**, *stiti*, *stitum*, *sistere*, *n.*  
3. (*con*, *sisto*) to stop, stand,  
halt, consist, exist; *naves in*  
*vadis consistent*, the ships  
could ride in the shallows.

**Consolor**, *atis*, *ari*, *dep.* 1. (*con*,  
*solor*) to comfort, console,  
cheer.

**Conspectus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*conspicio*)  
a sight, view.

**Conspicio**, *exi*, *ectum*, *icere*, *a.*  
3. (*con*, *specio*) to see, ob-  
serve.

**Conspicor**, *atus*, *ari*, *dep.* 1. (*con*,  
*specio*) to observe, perceive.

**Conspiro**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *n.* 1.  
(*con*, *spiro*) to conspire.

**Constans**, *tis*, *adj.* (*consto*) firm,  
constant.

**Constanter**, *adv.* (*constans*) con-  
stantly, steadily; *constanter*  
*ac non timide*, with firmness  
and intrepidity.

**Constantia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*constans*)  
firmness, resolution, consis-  
tency.

**Consterno**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1.  
(*con*, *sterno*) to dismay, rout.

**Consterno**, *stravi*, *stratum*, *sternere*, *a.* 3. (*con*, *sterno*) to  
strew, overthrow.

**Constituo**, *ui*, *utum*, *uere*, *a.* 3.  
(*con*, *statuo*) to place, draw  
up, station, appoint, deter-  
mine, fix, settle.

**Consto**, *Iti*, *Itum*, et *ātum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. (con, sto) to stand, halt, consist of; *imp.* it is evident.

**Consuesco**, *ēvi*, *ātum*, *escēre*, *n.* et *a.* 3. (con, suesco) to be accustomed, to accustom.

**Consuetudo**, *īnis*, *f.* 3. (consuesco) a custom, intimacy.

**Consul**, *īlis*, *m.* 3. (con, sum) a consul.

**Consulātus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (consul) the consulship, consular office.

**Constilo**, *lui*, *ltum*, *lēre*, *a.* 3. (consul) to consult, advise, provide for.

**Consulto**, *adv.* (consulo) designedly, on purpose.

**Consultum**, *i.* *n.* 2. (consulo) a decree.

**Consumo**, *mpsi*, *mptum*, *mēre*, *a.* 3. (con, sumo) to consume, waste, destroy.

**Consurgo**, *rexi*, *rectum*, *gēre*, *n.* 3. (con, surgo) to rise together, rise up, pay respect.

**Contagio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (con, tango) contagion, infection.

**Contemno**, *psi*, *ptum*, *nēre*, *a.* 3. (con, temno, to scorn) to despise, slight.

**Contemptio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (contemno) contempt, scorn.

**Contemptus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (contemno) contempt, scorn.

**Contendo**, *di*, *tum* et *sum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3. (con, tendo), to stretch, endeavour, hasten, contend.

**Contentio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (contendo) a contest, zeal.

**Contestor**, *ātus*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. (con, testor) to call to witness, implore.

**Contexo**, *xui*, *xtum*, *xēre*, *a.* 3. (con, texo) to bind together, interweave, interlace.

**Contīnens**, *tis*, *adj.* (contineo) uninterrupted, continual; continens terra, the continent, the main land.

**Continenter**, *adv.* (contineo) continually.

**Contīneo**, *īnui*, *entum*, *īnēre*, *a.* 2. (con, teneo) to hold together, keep, contain, bound, environ, confine, restrain.

**Contingo**, *īgi*, *actum*, *īgēre*, *a.* et *n.* 3. (con, tango) to touch, reach, happen.

**Continuatio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (continuus) continuation, continuance.

**Continuo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (continuus) to continue, join.

**Continuus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (contineo) constant, successive.

**Contra**, *prep.* (con) against; *adv.* on the contrary, on the other hand; *contrā atque esset dictum*, contrary to what had been agreed upon.

**Contrāho**, *xi*, *ctum*, *hēre*, *a.* 3. (con, traho) to draw together, collect.

**Contrarius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (contra) contrary, opposite.

**Controversia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. (contra, verto) a dispute.

**Contumelia**, *ae*, *f.* 1. (con, tumeo) an insult, affront, injury, violence.

**Convallis**, *is*, *f.* 3. (con, vallis) a valley.

**Convēnio**, *ēni*, *entum*, *enēre*, *n.* 4. (con, venio) to meet, suit, be agreed upon.

**Conventus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (convenio) an assembly; an assize held by the governor of a province, who not only had the chief military command, but was, by virtue of his office, supreme judge in civil causes, and empowered to impose taxes, levy troops, &c.; *ad conventus agendos*, to hold the assizes.

**Converto**, *ti*, *sum*, *tēre*, *a.* 3. (con, verto) to turn round, change, reverse; *conversa*

- signa intulerunt, advanced their standards in opposite directions: in this evolution the ranks turned round, back to back, and charged the enemy in two opposite directions.
- Convinco, *ici*, *ictum*, *incēre*, *a.* 3. (con, vinco) to prove, convict.
- Convōco, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (con, voco) to assemble, summon.
- Coōrior, *rtus*, *riri*, *dep.* 4. (con, orior) to rise as a storm, to rise in mutiny.
- Copia, *æ*, *f.* 1. (con, opis) plenty, a supply; *pl.* forces, troops.
- Copiōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (copia) abundant, wealthy.
- Coptūla, *æ*, *f.* 1. a tie, chain, grappling iron.
- Cor, *cordis*, *n.* 3. the heart; *vis* cordi fuisse, to have been agreeable to them when alive.
- Coram, *prep.* and *adv.* before, in presence of.
- Cordūba, *æ*, *f.* 1. a city of Spain, on the Guadalquivir, now Cordova.
- Corfinium, *ii*, *n.* 2. a town of Italy, on the Pescara, now St Perino.
- Cornēlius, *ii*, *m.* 2. (Balbus) a native of Cadiz, in Cæsar's service.
- Cornu, *u*, *n.* 4. a horn, the wing of an army.
- Corōna, *æ*, *f.* 1. a crown, chaplet, wreath; a chaplet put on the heads of captives when sold as slaves; *sub coronâ vendidit*, he sold as slaves.
- Corpus, *ōris*, *n.* 3. a body.
- Cortex, *icis*, *m.* *et f.* 3. the bark of a tree.
- Cotta, *æ*, *m.* 1. (L. Aurunculeius) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.
- Crassitūdo, *Inis*, *f.* 3. (crassus) thickness.
- Crassus, *i*, *m.* 2. (P.) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.
- Crassus, *i*, *m.* 2. (M. Licinius) a Roman distinguished for his wealth: he, Cæsar, and Pompey, formed the first Triumvirate. See Cæsar.
- Crassus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* thick, coarse.
- Crates, *is*, *f.* 3. a hurdle, a texture of wattled rods.
- Creber, *bra*, *brum*, *adj.* frequent, thick, crowded.
- Credo, *Idi*, *Itum*, *ēre*, *a.* 3. to believe, trust.
- Cremo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. to burn, consume.
- Creo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. to create, produce.
- Crepo, *ui*, *Itum*, *āre*, *n.* *et a.* 1. to make a noise, blame.
- Cresco, *crevi*, *cretum*, *crescere*, *n.* 3. to grow, increase.
- Cres, *tis*, *c.* 3. a Cretan; *acc. pl.* Cretas: the Cretans were famous for their skill in archery.
- Crimen, *Inis*, *n.* 3. a charge, crime.
- Crinis, *is*, *m.* 3. the hair.
- Cruciātus, *us*, *m.* 4. (crucio) torture; *omnia exempla cruciatuum*, all instances or kinds of tortures.
- Crucio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (crux) to torment, torture.
- Crudēlis, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (cruor) cruel, savage.
- Crudelitas, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (crudelis) cruelty, barbarity.
- Crudeliter, *adv.* (crudelis) cruelly.
- Cruor, *ōris*, *m.* 3. blood, gore.
- Crux, *cis*, *f.* 3. a cross.
- Cubo, *ui*, *Itum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. to lie, recline.
- Culmen, *Inis*, *n.* 3. the top, a roof.

Culpa, *s.*, *f.* 1. a fault, blame.  
 Culpo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (culpa) to blame, censure.  
 Cultus, *us*, *m.* 4. (colo) cultivation, civilisation, worship, dress, mode of living.  
 Cum, *prep.* with; *conj.* when, since, although, both; cum—tum, both—and.  
 Cunctatio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (cunctor) delay, hesitation.  
 Cunctor, *ātis*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. to delay, hesitate.  
 Cunctus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* all, the whole.  
 Cuniculus, *i*, *m.* 2. a rabbit, burrow, mine; cuniculis actis, having dug mines.  
 Cupide, *adv.* (cupidus) eagerly, keenly.  
 Cupiditas *ātis*, *f.* 3. (cupidus) desire, eagerness.  
 Cupidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (cupio) desirous, fond.  
 Cupio, *īvi*, *ītum*, *ēre*, *a.* 3. to desire, covet.  
 Cur, *adv.* why, wherefore.  
 Cura, *s.*, *f.* 1. care, attention.  
 Curiosolites, *um*, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe, north of the Veneti, in Bretagne; *acc.* Curiosolitas.  
 Curo, *āvī*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (cura) to take care, cause.  
 Curro, cucurri, cursum, currere, *n.* 3. to run, flow.  
 Currus, *us*, *m.* 4. (curro) a chariot, car.  
 Cursus, *us*, *m.* 4. (curro) a running, race, speed, course, voyage.  
 Custodia, *s.*, *f.* 1. (custos) a charge, care, a guard, prison.  
 Custos, *ōdis*, *c.* 3. (con, sto) a keeper, guardian.

## D

Daci, cōrum, *pl.* 2. the inhabitants of Dacia, which was

bounded on the S. by the Danube, N. by the Dneister, W. by the Teiss, and E. by the Black Sea.  
 Damno, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (damnum) to condemn.  
 Damnum, *i*, *n.* 2. loss, damage.  
 Danūbius, *ii*, *m.* 2. the river Danube.  
 De, *prep.* of, concerning, from; *insep. prep.* down, not.  
 Debeo, *ui*, *ītum*, *ēre*, *a.* 2. (de, habeo) to owe.  
 Decēdo, *ssi*, *ssum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3. (de, cedo) to depart.  
 Decem, *adj. ind.* ten.  
 Decerno, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *cernere*, *a.* 3. (de, cerno) to decree, determine.  
 Decerto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (de, certo) to contend, engage.  
 Decessus, *us*, *m.* 4. (decedo) a departure, ebbing, reflux.  
 Decet, *cuit*, *cēre*, *imp.* 2. it becomes.  
 Decīdo, *di*, — *dēre*, *n.* 3. (de, cado) to fall.  
 Decimū, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (decem) the tenth.  
 Decipio, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *ipere*, *a.* 3. (de, capio) to deceive.  
 Declāro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (de, clarus) to show, declare.  
 Declivis, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (de, clivus) bending, sloping, descending.  
 Decrētum, *i*, *n.* 2. (decerno), a decree.  
 Decumānus et Decimānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (decem) of the tenth; porta decumana, the gate of the camp near which the tenth cohorts of a legion had their tents.  
 Decurio, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. (decem) a commander of ten horsemen. See Equitatus.  
 Decurro, *curri* et *cucurri*, *cursum*, *currere*, *n.* 3. (de, curro) to run down, hasten.

- Decus**, ōris, *n.* 3. (deceat) an ornament, beauty.
- Dedēcus** ōris, *n.* 3. (de, decus) disgrace, dishonour.
- Deditio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (dedo) a surrender.
- Dedititiūs**, a, um, *adj.* (dedo) subdued, subject, conquered.
- Dedo**, ūdi, ūtum, ēre, *a.* 3. (de, do) to give up, surrender, devolve.
- Dedūco**, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (de, duco) to lead down, withdraw, remove, marry.
- Defatigatio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (defatigo) fatigue, exhaustion.
- Defatigo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, fatigo) to fatigue, weary.
- Defectio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (deficio) a failure, revolt.
- Defendo**, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (de, fendo, to strike) to ward off, defend, repel, protect.
- Defensio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (defendo) a defence.
- Defensor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (defendo) a defender, a fendor.
- Defēro**, ttili, lātum, ferre, *irr.* (de, fero) to bring down, convey, confer, bestow, report.
- Defessus**, a, um, *adj.* (de, fessus) tired, exhausted.
- Deficio**, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (de, facio) to fail, be deficient, revolt.
- Defigo**, xi, xum, gēre, *a.* 3. (de, figo) to fasten.
- Deformis**, is, e, *adj.* (de, forma) deformed, ill-shaped, ugly.
- Defūgio**, ūgi, ūgtum, ūgēre, *a.* 3. (de, fugio) to shun, refuse.
- Deinceps**, *adv.* (dein, capio) afterwards, in turn.
- Deinde et dein**, *adv.* (de, inde) then, secondly.
- Dejectus**, us, *m.* 4. (dejicio) a descent, declivity.
- Dejicio**, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (de, jacio) to cast, drive, or force down.
- Delecto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, lacio, to entice, obē.) to delight, please.
- Delēgo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, lēgo) to send on an embassy, assign, intrust.
- Daleo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, *a.* 2. (de, leo, to blot, obē.) to destroy, efface.
- Delibēro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, libra, a balance) to consider, consult.
- Delligo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, ligo) to tie, bind, fasten; *naves ad anchoras deligatae*, the ships riding at anchor.
- Delligo**, ēgi, ectum, igēre, *a.* 3. (de, lēgo) to choose, select.
- Dellūteo**, ui, —, ēre, *n.* 2. (de, lateo) to lie hid, be concealed.
- Demens**, tia, *adj.* (de, mens) mad, frantic.
- Dementia**, æ, *f.* 1. (de, mens) madness, folly.
- Demetior**, metitus et mensus, metiri, *dep.* 4. (de, metior) to measure, proportion.
- Demēto**, ssui, ssum, tēre, *a.* 3. (de, meto) to cut down, reap.
- Demigro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (de, migro) to remove.
- Deminuo**, ui, ūtum, ūere, *a.* 3. (de, minuo) to lessen, diminish.
- Demitto**, isi, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (de, mitto) to send or cast down.
- Demo**, mpsi, mptum, mēre, *a.* 3. (de, emo) to take away.
- Demonstro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, monstro) to show, point out, declare.
- Demōror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (de, moror) to retard, interrupt.
- Demum**, *adv.* at length, at last.
- Denēgo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (de, nego) to deny, refuse.
- Deni**, æ, a, *adj.* (decem) by tens, ten.

- Denique**, *adv.* (dein, que) finally, at last.
- Densus**, *a, um, adj.* thick, close, crowded.
- Denuntio**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, nuntio) to declare, proclaim.
- Depello**, *tili, ulsum, ellēre, a. 3.* (de, pello) to drive off, remove, repulse.
- Deperdo**, *īdi, itum, ēre, a. 3.* (de, perdo) to lose utterly.
- Depōno**, *sui, sūtum, nēre, a. 3.* (de, pono) to lay or put down, lay aside, place, station, lose.
- Depoptilor**, *ātus, āri, dep. 1.* (de, populo) to lay waste, ravage.
- Deporto**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, porto) to carry off, convey away.
- Deprecātor**, *ōris, m. 3.* (de, precor) an intercessor, a mediator.
- Deprecor**, *ātus, āri, dep. 1.* (de, precor) to intreat, pray against, deprecate.
- Deprehendo**, *di, sum, dēre, a. 3.* (de, prehendo) to seize, apprehend.
- Derelinquo**, *liqui, lictum, linquēre, a. 3.* (de, relinquo) to abandon, forsake.
- Derōgo**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, rogo) to take away, withhold.
- Descendo**, *di, sum, dēre, n. 3.* (de, scando) to descend, have recourse to, resort to.
- Desēro**, *ui, tum, ēre, a. 3.* (de, sero) to forsake.
- Desertor**, *ōris, m. 3.* (desero) a deserter.
- Desidēro**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, sīdo) to desire, need.
- Desidia**, *æ, f. 1.* (de, sedeo) sloth, idleness.
- Designo**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, signo) to point at, mean, signify.
- Destilio**, *ilui, ilii et ilivi, ultum, ilīre, n. 4.* (de, salio) to leap down.
- Desino**, *sivi et sii, sītum, sinēre, n. 3.* (de, sino) to leave off, cease.
- Desisto**, *stīti, stītum, sistēre, n. 3.* (de, sisto) to leave off, cease, discontinue.
- Despectus**, *us, m. 4.* (despicio) a looking down, prospect, view, descent, precipice.
- Despēro**, *āvi, ātum, āre, n. 1.* (de, spero) to despair.
- Despicio**, *exi, ectum, icēre, a. 3.* (de, specio) to look down upon, despise.
- Despolio**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, spolio) to plunder, strip.
- Destīno**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (de, teneo) to fasten, determine.
- Destituo**, *ui, ūtum, uēre, a. 3.* (de, statuo) to abandon, dis-appoint.
- Destringo**, *inxi, ictum, ingēre, a. 3.* (de, stringo) to strip or draw off; *destrictis gladiis*, with drawn swords.
- Desum**, *fui, esse, irr.* (de, sum) to be wanting.
- Destiper**, *adv.* (de, super) from above.
- Deterior**, *or, us, adj.* (de, tero) worse; *sup. deterrimus*.
- Deterreo**, *ui, itum, ēre, a. 2.* (de, terreo) to deter, dissuade.
- Detīneo**, *inui, entum, inēre, a. 2.* (de, teneo) to detain, keep.
- Detrahō**, *xi, ctum, hēre, a. 3.* (de, traho) to draw off, detach.
- Detrimentum**, *i, n. 2.* (de, tero) loss, damage.
- Deus**, *i, m. 2.* a god, the Deity.
- Devēho**, *xi, ctum, hēre, a. 3.* (de, veho) to bring down, carry off.

- Devēnio, ēni, entum, enīre, *n.*  
 4. (de, venio) to come down, arrive at.
- Devōveo, ōvi, ōtum, ovēre, *a.*  
 2. (de, voveo) to vow, devote, destine; devoti, sworn adherents, men bound by oath not to outlive their chief.
- Dexter, tēra, tērum, et Dexter, tra, trum, *adj.* on the right hand, right, fortunate.
- Dextēra et Dextra, *æ, f.* 1. (dexter) the right hand.
- Di, *insep. prep.* asunder, not.
- Diablintes, tium, *pl.* 3. a tribe of the Aulerci; cap. Neodūnum, afterwards Diablintes, now Jableins.
- Dico, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to dedicate, devote.
- Dico, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. to say, tell, name.
- Dictio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (dico) a speech, a pleading.
- Dictito, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (dico) to say or assert frequently.
- Dictum, i, *n.* 2. (dico) a word, command.
- Didūco, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (di, duco) to divide.
- Dies, ēi, *m. et f.* 5. a day, time; *pl. masc.*; diem ex die, from day to day; pridie ejus diei, the day before; postridie ejus diei, next day, the day after; multo die, when the day was far spent, late in the day; in dies, daily.
- Diffēro, distūli, dilātum, differre, *irr.* (dis, fero) to differ, disperse, defer, put off.
- Difficilis, is, e, *adj.* (dis, facilis) difficult, hard, *comp.*—ilior; *sup.*—illimus.
- Difficultas, ātis, *f.* 3. (difficilis) a difficulty.
- Diffuao, uxi, uxum, uēre, *a.* 3. (dis, fluo) to flow off, overflow, separate.
- Digītus, i, *m.* 2. a finger, a toe.
- Dignitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (dignus) dignity, rank.
- Dignus, a, um, *adj.* worthy, merited.
- Diligens, tis, *adj.* (diligō) fond, active, careful.
- Diligenter, *adv.* (diligens) actively, carefully, punctually.
- Diligentia, *æ, f.* 1. (diligens) diligence, care.
- Diligo, exi, ectum, igēre, *a.* 3. (di, lēgo) to love, esteem.
- Dimetior, metitus et mensus, metiri, *dep.* 4. (di, metior) to measure, reckon.
- Dimico, āvi et ui, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (di, mico) to fight.
- Dimidium, ii, *n.* 2. (dimidius) the half.
- Dimidius, a, um, *adj.* (di, medius) halved, half.
- Dimitto, isi, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (di, mitto) to send away, despatch, dismiss, lose, leave.
- Directus, a, um, *adj.* (dirigo, to direct) straight, perpendicular.
- Dirimo, ēmi, emptum, imēre, *a.* 3. (dis, emo) to break off, interrupt.
- Diripio, ipui, eptum, ipēre, *a.* 3. (di, rapio) to plunder.
- Dis, Ditis, *m.* 3. a name of Pluto, god of the infernal regions.
- Dis, *insep. prep.* asunder, not.
- Discēdo, ssi, ssum, dēre, *n.* 3. (dis, cedo) to depart, retire.
- Discessus, us, *m.* 4. (discedo) a departure.
- Disciplina, *æ, f.* 1. (discipulus) instruction, discipline, skill, art, system.
- Discipulus, i, *m.* 2. (disco) a scholar, pupil.
- Disclūdo, si, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (dis, claudō) to open, separate.
- Disco, didici, —, discēre, *a.* 3. to learn.

- Disjacio**, ĉi, ectum, icĉre, *a. 3.*  
 (dis, jacio) to scatter, rout,  
 loosen or untie.  
**Dispar**, ĉris, *adj.* (dis, par) un-  
 like, different.  
**Dispergo**, si, sum, ĝere, *a. 3.*  
 (di, spargo) to scatter, dis-  
 perse.  
**Dispōno**, sui, sĭtum, nĕre, *a. 3.*  
 (dis, pono) to arrange, place,  
 station.  
**Disputo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.*  
 (dis, puto) to debate, argue,  
 discuss, reason.  
**Dissentio**, ōnis, *f. 3.* (dis, sen-  
 tio) a disagreement, dis-  
 pute.  
**Dissimūlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.*  
 (dis, simulo) to dissemble,  
 counterfeit, pretend.  
**Dissĭpo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* to  
 disperse, scatter.  
**Distĭneo**, inui, entum, inĕre, *a.*  
 2. (dis, teneo) to keep asun-  
 der, divide, separate.  
**Disto**, —, —, āre, *n. 1.* (di, sto)  
 to be distant, differ.  
**Distribuo**, ui, ūtum, uĕre, *a. 3.*  
 (dis, tribuō) to distribute, di-  
 vide, station, allot, assign.  
**Distingo**, inxi, ictum, ingĕre, *a.*  
 3. (di, stringo) to strip or  
 draw off, to separate.  
**(Ditio, obs.)** ditionis, *f. 3.* power,  
 dominion.  
**Ditior**, or, *us, adj. comp.* richer;  
*sup.* ditissĭmus.  
**Diu**, *adv.* long; *comp.* diutius;  
*sup.* diutissĭme.  
**Diurnus**, a, um, *adj.* (dies) daily,  
 in the day.  
**Diurnitas**, ātis, *f. 3.* (diu-  
 turnus) long continuance,  
 length.  
**Diuturnus**, a, um, *adj.* (diu)  
 long, lasting.  
**Diversus**, a, um, *adj.* (diverto)  
 different, contrary.  
**Diverto**, ti, sum, tĕre, *a. 3.* (di,  
 verto) to turn aside.
- Dives**, Itis, *adj.* rich, opu-  
 lent.  
**Divico**, ōnis, *m. 3.* a Helvetian  
 nobleman.  
**Divido**, isi, isum, idĕre, *a. 3.* to  
 divide, separate.  
**Divinus**, a, um, *adj.* (divus) di-  
 vine, religious.  
**Divitiācus**, ci, *m. 2.* an Æduan  
 nobleman.  
**Divitiā**, ārum, *f. 1.* (dives)  
 riches, wealth.  
**Divus**, i, *m. 2.* a god, a deity.  
**Do**, dĕdi, dātum, dāre, *a. 1.* to  
 give, bestow; dare operam,  
 to use his endeavour; dare  
 pœnas, to suffer punishment;  
 hostes in fugam dederunt,  
 put the enemy to flight.  
**Doceo**, cui, ctum, cĕre, *a. 2.* to  
 teach, inform, state, show.  
**Doctrĭna**, æ, *f. 1.* (doceo) learn-  
 ing, art.  
**Dolabella**, æ, *m. 1.* (P. Cor-  
 nĕlius) a son-in-law of Ci-  
 cero.  
**Doleo**, ui, Itum, ĕre, *a. 2.* to  
 grieve, lament, regret.  
**Dolor**, ōris, *m. 3.* (doleo) grief,  
 pain.  
**Dolus**, i, *m. 2.* deceit, a trick,  
 stratagem.  
**Domestĭcus**, a, um, *adj.* (domus)  
 domestic, private.  
**Domicĭlium**, ii, *n. 2.* (domus) a  
 dwelling, a house, a settle-  
 ment.  
**Domĭnor**, ātus, āri, *dep. 1.* (do-  
 minus) to be master, rule,  
 bear sway.  
**Domĭnus**, i, *m. 2.* (domus) the  
 master of a house, a lord.  
**Domo**, ui, Itum, āre, *a. 1.* to  
 subdue, conquer.  
**Domus**, us et i, *f. 4 et 2.* a  
 house, a home.  
**Dono**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (do-  
 num) to present, bestow.  
**Donum**, i, *n. 2.* (do) a gift, re-  
 ward, offering.



**Dos, dotis, f. 3.** (do) a marriage-portion, a dowry.

**Druidæ, um, et Druidæ, arum, pl. 3. et 1.** the Druids, the order of priests among the Gauls and Britons. They were invested with great spiritual and civil powers. The office of arch-druid was the highest in the state, and the election of that dignity was seldom unaccompanied by strife and bloodshed. The chief stronghold of this superstition was the isle of Anglesea, to which, as to a university, the youth of Britain and Gaul resorted, to study the sciences and religion of the period.

**Dubia, is, m. 3.** the river Doubs, a tributary of the Saône,

**Dubitatio, ōnis, f. 3.** (dubito) doubt, hesitation.

**Dubito, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (dubito) to doubt, hesitate.

**Dubius, a, um, adj.** (duo, via) doubtful, uncertain.

**Ducenti, æ, a, adj.** (duo, centum) two hundred.

**Duco, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3.** to lead, think, protract, defer; *ducere uxorem*, to marry.

**Dum, adv.** whilst, until.

**Dumnōrix, Igiæ, m. 3.** an Ædian nobleman, hostile to Cæsar's interests: refusing to accompany the second expedition to Britain, he was pursued and killed by a party of Roman horse.

**Duo, æ, o, adj.** two.

**Duodēcim, adj. ind.** (duo, decem) twelve.

**Duodēcimus, a, um, adj.** (duo-decim) the twelfth.

**Duodēni, æ, a, adj.** (duo, deni) by twelves, twelve.

**Duplex, Icis, adj.** (duplico) double, twofold.

**Duplico, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (duo, plico) to double, augment greatly.

**Durities, ei, f. 5.** (durus) hardness, hardness.

**Durus, i, m. 2.** (Q. Labērius) a Roman tribune.

**Durns, a, um, adj.** hard, cruel.

**Dux, ducis, c. 3.** (duco) a leader, general, guide.

## E

**E prep.** out of, of, from.

**Eburōnes, um, pl. 3.** a Belgic tribe, on the Meuse.

**Eburovices, cum, pl. 3.** a Celtic tribe, on the Seine; *cap. Mediolānum*, afterwards Eburovices, now Evreux, See Aulerci.

**Edisco, didici, —, discere, a. 3.** (e, disco) to learn by heart.

**Editus, a, um, adj.** (edo) elevated, high.

**Edo, idi, itum, ēre, a. 3.** (e, do) to give out, utter, show, use or exercise.

**Edo, edi, esum, edere et esse, a. 3.** to eat.

**Edōceo, cui, ctum, cēre, a. 2.** (e, doceo) to instruct, inform.

**Edūco, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3.** (e, duco) to lead out.

**Effemīno, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, femina) to make delicate or effeminate, to enervate.

**Effero, extūli, elātum, efferre, irr. (ex, fero)** to bring or carry out, save, announce.

**Efficio, ēci, ectum, icere, a. 3.** (ex, facio) to cause, accomplish, form.

**Effugio, ūgi, ugitum, ugere, a. et n. 3.** (ex, fugio) to escape, elude.

**Effundo**, *fidi*, *ūs*um, *undēre*, *a*. 3. (*ex*, *fundo*) to pour out, shed, scatter, rout.

**Egeo**, *gūi*, —, *gēre*, *a*. 2. to want, need.

**Egestas**, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*egeo*) scarcity, poverty.

**Ego**, *mei*, *pron*. I.

**Egredior**, *essus*, *ēdi*, *dep*. 3. (*e*, *gradior*) to go or come out; *navi egredi*, to disembark, land.

**Egregie**, *adv*. (*egregius*) excellently, nobly.

**Egregius**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*e*, *grex*) remarkable, distinguished, excellent.

**Egressus**, *us*, *m*. 4. (*egredior*) a going out, landing.

**Ejicio**, *ēci*, *ectum*, *icēre*, *a*. 3. (*e*, *jacio*) to cast or force out.

**Elēgans**, *tis*, *adj*. (*e*, *lēgo*) elegant, choice.

**Elegantia**, *æ*, *f*. 1. (*elegans*) elegance, neatness.

**Elephantus**, *i*, *m*. 2. an elephant.

**Elusātes**, *tium*, *pl*. 3. an Aquitanian tribe, on the Adour; *cap*. *Elūsa*, now Euse.

**Ementior**, *tītus*, *tīri*, *dep*. 4. (*e*, *mentior*) to utter a gross falsehood, to falsify.

**Emigro**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a*. 1. (*e*, *migro*) to remove.

**Emitto**, *isī*, *issum*, *ittēre*, *a*. 3. (*e*, *mitto*) to send out, despatch, let fall, drop.

**Emo**, *emi*, *emptum*, *emēre*, *a*. 3. to buy, take.

**Emolumentum**, *i*, *n*. 2. (*e*, *mol*) profit, advantage.

**Enascor**, *ātus*, *asci*, *dep*. 3. (*e*, *nascor*) to grow or spring up.

**Enim**, *conj*. for, indeed.

**Enuntio**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a*. 1. (*e*, *nuntio*) to announce, declare, proclaim, reveal.

**Eo**, *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, *irr*. to go, pass.

**Eo**, *adv*. (*is*) thither, there.

**Eodem**, *adv*. (*idem*) to the same place, to the same purpose.

**Ephippiātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*ephippium*) using a horsecloth or saddle, saddled.

**Ephippium**, *ii*, *n*. 2. a horsecloth, saddle.

**Epistōla**, *æ*, *f*. 1. a letter, epistle.

**Eques**, *itis*, *c*. 3. (*eques*) a rider, horseman, knight.

**Equester et tris**, *tris*, *tre*, *adj*. (*equus*) of a horse or horseman, of cavalry, equestrian.

**Equitātus**, *us*, *m*. 4. (*equus*) cavalry: in the Roman cavalry three *decuriæ*, or bodies of ten men, made a *turma* or troop; and ten troops, or 300 horse, composed the *justus equitatus*, or *ala*, of a legion; the oldest *decurio* was called *dux turmæ*, and commanded the troop.

**Equus**, *i*, *m*. 2. a horse.

**Eratosthēnes**, *is*, *m*. 3. a geographer of Cyrene, the second person who had charge of the celebrated Alexandrian library.

**Erigo**, *exi*, *ectum*, *igēre*, *a*. 3. (*e*, *rego*) to raise, elevate.

**Erīpio**, *ipui*, *eptum*, *ipēre*, *a*. 3. (*e*, *rapio*) to take away, rescue, deliver.

**Erumpo**, *ūpi*, *uptum*, *umpēre*, *a*. 3. (*e*, *rumpo*) to break out, sally forth.

**Eruptio**, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. (*erumpo*) a sally, an assault.

**Essēdum**, *i*, *n*. 2. a Gallic chariot.

**Essedarius**, *ii*, *m*. 2. (*essedum*) a charioteer, one who fought from a chariot.

**Esstī**, *ōrum*, *pl*. 2. a Celtic tribe on the Orne; *cap*. *Saii*, now Sees.

**Et**, *conj*. and, also; *et* — *et* both — and.

- Etiam, conj.** (et, jam) also, even.  
**Etsi, conj.** (et, si) even if, although.  
**Evādo, si, sum, dēre, n. 3.** (e, vādo) to go out, escape, turn out, happen.  
**Evello, elli et ulsi, ulsum, ellēre, a. 3.** (e, vello) to pull off, pluck up.  
**Evēnio, ēni, entum, enīre, n. 4.** (e, venio) to come out, happen, turn out.  
**Eventus, us, m. 4.** (evenio) an event, issue, end; **ex eventu navium**, from the fate of the ships.  
**Evōco, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (e, voco) to call out, summon, invite.  
**Evōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, n. 1.** (e, volo) to fly out, spring forth.  
**Ex, prep.** out of, of, from.  
**Exagīto, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, agito) to harass, trouble, toss.  
**Exāmen, īnis, n. 3.** the beam of a balance, a trial.  
**Examīno, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (examen) to weigh out, adjust.  
**Exanīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, anima) to put to death, kill, exhaust, terrify.  
**Exaudio, īvi, itum, īre, a. 4.** (ex, audio) to hear, listen or attend to.  
**Excēdo, ssi, ssum, dēre, n. 3.** (ex, cedo) to go out, quit, retire, depart, die, exceed.  
**Excello, ui, —, ēre, n. 3.** (ex, cello) to excel, surpass.  
**Excīpio, ēpi, eptum, ipēre, a. 3.** (ex, capio) to take, admit of, receive, sustain, succeed.  
**Excīto, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, cito) to rouse, excite, animate, spur.  
**Excrucio, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, crucio) to torture, torment.  
**Excursio, ōnis, f. 3.** (ex, curro) a sally, attack.  
**Excūso, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, causa) to excuse, apologise for.  
**Exemplum, i, n. 2.** an example, instance.  
**Exeo, īvi et ii, itum, īre, irr.** (ex, eo) to go out, end, die.  
**Exerceo, cui, cītum, cēre, a. 2.** (ex, arceo) to exercise, train, use, practise.  
**Exercitatio, ōnis, f. 3.** (exerceo) exercise, practice, experience.  
**Exercitātus, a, um, adj.** (exerceo) practised, experienced, disciplined.  
**Exercītus, us, m. 4.** (exerceo) an army: a consular army consisted of two Roman legions and two legions of allies.  
**Exigo, ēgi, actum, igēre, a. 3.** (ex, ago) to drive out, banish, divide, end.  
**Exiguūtas, ātis, f. 3.** (exiguus) smallness, shortness.  
**Exiguus, a, um, adj.** (exigo) small, short.  
**Eximius, a, um, adj.** (ex, emo) excellent, choice, distinguished.  
**Existimatio, ōnis, f. 3.** (existimo) opinion, estimation, character.  
**Existīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, aestimo) to judge, think, esteem.  
**Existo.** See **Exsisto**.  
**Exītus, us, m. 4.** (exeo) an event, issue, end, death.  
**Exordior, sus, dīri, dep. 4.** (ex, ordior) to begin.  
**Exorno, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (ex, orno) to adorn, embellish.  
**Expēdio, īvi, itum, īre, a. 4.** (ex, pes) to extricate, free, despatch, accomplish.  
**Expeditio, ōnis, f. 3.** (expedio) haste, an expedition.

- Expeditus**, a, um, *adj.* (expedio) free, ready, expeditious, light-armed, without luggage; iter expeditus, a road beset with fewer impediments, less encumbered with difficulties.
- Expello**, tili, ulsum, ellere, a. 3. (ex, pello) to drive out, expel, banish.
- Exterior**, tus, iri, *dep.* 4. (ex, perior, to try, *obs.*) to try, attempt, prove.
- Explorator**, oris, m. 3. (exploro) a spy, scout.
- Exploro**, avi, atum, are, a. 1. (ex, ploro) to search out, examine, ascertain; ut explorata victoria, as if success were certain.
- Expōno**, sui, atum, nere, a. 3. (ex, pono) to set forth, draw out, expose, display, explain.
- Exporto**, avi, atum, are, a. 1. (ex, porto) to carry or convey out, export.
- Exprimo**, essi, essum, imere, a. 3. (ex, premo) to press out, express, extort; ullam vocem exprimere, to extort an answer.
- Expugno**, avi, atum, are, a. 1. (ex, pugno) to take by storm, assault, force.
- Exquiro**, sivi, situm, rere, a. 3. (ex, quæro) to search out, examine.
- Exsequor**, cūtus et quūtus, qui, *dep.* 3. (ex, sequor) to follow out, fulfil; armis suum jus exsequi, to execute their law by force.
- Exsisto**, stiti, stitum, sistere, n. 3. (ex, sisto) to be, exist, become.
- Expectatio**, ōnis, f. 3. (exspecto) expectation, hope.
- Exspecto**, avi, atum, are, a. 1. (ex, specto) to look for, expect, wait, delay.
- Exsto**, stiti, stitum, stare, n. 1. (ex, sto) to stand above, appear, remain.
- Exstruo**, uxi, uctum, uere, a. 3. (ex, struo) to build, pile up, furnish.
- Exter et Extērus**, a, um, *adj.* (ex) outward, foreign, distant; *comp.* exterior; *sup.* extrēmus et extīmus, farthest, last; extremum oppidum, a frontier town; extrema impedimenta, the baggage in the rear.
- Extimesco**, timui, —timescere, n. 3. (ex, timeo) to be much afraid, to dread.
- Extra**, *prep.* (exter) without, beyond.
- Extrāho**, xi, ctum, hēre, a. 3. (ex, traho) to draw out, prolong, exhaust.
- Extrēmus**, a, um, *adj.* See **Exter**.
- Extrūdo**, si, sum, dēre, a. 3. (ex, trudo) to thrust or drive out, expel, exclude.
- Exuo**, ui, ūtum, uere, a. 3. to put or strip off, lay aside.
- Exūro**, ussi, ustum, urere, a. 3. (ex, uro) to burn up, scorch, parch.

## F

- Faber**, bri, m. 2. a workman, an artificer, engineer.
- Fabius**, ii, m. 2. (Q. F. Maximus) a Roman consul.
- Fabius**, ii, m. 2. (C.) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.
- Facile**, *adv.* (facilis) easily.
- Facilis**, is, e, *adj.* (facio) easy, gentle; *comp.* faciliior, *sup.* facillīmus.
- Facinus**, oris, n. 3. (facio) an action, a crime.
- Facio**, feci, factum, facere, a. 3. to do, make, cause; *pass*

- Flo**; vim facere, to use force; sui potestatem facere, to grant an opportunity of attacking him; facere verba, to speak.
- Factio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (facio) a faction, party.
- Factum**, i, n. 2. (facio) a deed, an action.
- Facultas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (facilis) power, an opportunity, a resource, abundance.
- Fagus**, gi, *f.* 2. a beech-tree.
- Fallo**, fefelli, falsum, fallere, a. 3. to deceive, mislead.
- Falsus**, a, um, *adj.* (fallo) false, deceitful.
- Falx**, cis, *f.* 3. a scythe, hook, sickle; murales falces, hooks used for demolishing walls.
- Fama**, æ, *f.* 1. (for) fame, a report.
- Fames**, is, *f.* 3. hunger, famine.
- Familia**, æ, *f.* 1. (famulus) the slaves of a household, a family, clan; matres familiæ, matrons.
- Familiaris**, is, e, *adj.* (familia) of a family, intimate; *sub.* a friend; res familiaris, his private fortune.
- Famulus**, i, m. 2. a servant, an attendant.
- Far**, farris, n. 3. corn.
- Farina**, æ, *f.* 1. (far) meal, flour.
- Fas**, n. *ind.* (for) right, justice, possibility.
- Fastigium**, ii, n. 2. a step, track, ridge, slope.
- Fastigo**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (fastigium) to elevate, sharpen at the top; fastigatus, ascending.
- Fateor**, fassus, fatēri, *dep.* 2. to confess, own.
- Fatigo**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. to weary, distress.
- Fatum**, i, n. 2. (for) fate, destiny, a decree.
- Faveo**, favi, fautum, favēre, a. 2. to favour.
- Felicitas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (felix) happiness, good fortune, success.
- Felicitē**, *adv.* (felix) happily, fortunately.
- Felix**, icis, *adj.* happy, successful.
- Femina**, æ, *f.* 1. a woman.
- Ferax**, ācis, *adj.* fruitful, abounding.
- Fere**, *adv.* almost, commonly.
- Ferre**, *adv.* almost, generally.
- Fero**, tūli, lātum, ferre, *irr.* to bring, carry, bear, produce, say, report; signa ferre, to advance the standards; quā consuetudo ferret, than custom authorised, than was customary; molestē ferebant, they took it ill, or amiss.
- Ferreus**, a, um, *adj.* (ferrum) of iron.
- Ferrum**, i, n. 2. iron, a sword.
- Fertilis**, is, e, *adj.* (fero) fruitful, fertile.
- Fertilitas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (fertilis) fruitfulness, fertility.
- Ferus**, a, um, *adj.* savage, uncivilised.
- Festinatio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (festino) haste.
- Festino**, āvi, ātum, āre, n. et a. 1. to hasten, despatch.
- Fibula**, æ, *f.* 1. a clasp, a brace.
- Fidelis**, is, e, *adj.* (fides) faithful, trusty.
- Fides**, ei, *f.* 5. faith, fidelity, a promise, credit, an alliance; per fidem, by treachery; ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, that they should come under allegiance to the Roman people.
- Figo**, xi, xum, gēre, a. 3. to fix, fasten.
- Figura**, æ, *f.* 1. a form, shape.
- Filia**, æ, *f.* 1. (filius) a daughter.
- Filius**, ii, m. 2. a son.
- Fingo**, finxi, fictum, fingēre, a. 3. to feign, counterfeit, in-

- vent, form; vultum fingere, to assume a cheerful look.
- Finio**, *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, *a.* 4. (*finis*) to end, fix, measure, regulate; *spatia temporis finiunt*, they compute the divisions of time.
- Finis**, *is*, *m.* et *f.* 3. an end, a limit, territory, frontier.
- Finitimus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*finis*) neighbouring, bordering on.
- Fio**, *factus*, *fieri*, *irr.* to be made, be done, become, happen, come to pass; *certior fieri*, to be informed. See **Facio**.
- Firmiter**, *adv.* (*firmus*) firmly.
- Firmitudo**, *Inis*, *f.* 3. (*firmus*) firmness, strength.
- Firmus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* firm, strong, powerful.
- Fistula**, *cæ*, *f.* 1. a mallet or rammer.
- Flaccus**, *ci*, *m.* 2. (C. Valerius) a Roman nobleman.
- Flagito**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1. to demand, insist upon.
- Flamma**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a flame.
- Flecto**, *xi*, *xum*, *têre*, *a.* 3. to bend, turn, direct.
- Fleo**, *evi*, *etum*, *ere*, *a.* 2. to weep, lament.
- Fletus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*fleo*) a lamentation.
- Fligo**, *xi*, *xum*, *gêre*, *a.* 3. *obs.* to dash against.
- Florens**, *tis*, *adj.* (*floreo*) blooming, prosperous, vigorous.
- Floreo**, *ui*, —*êre*, *n.* 2. (*flos*) to flourish, bloom.
- Flos**, *oris*, *m.* 3. a flower, blossom.
- Fluctus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*fluo*) a wave, billow.
- Flumen**, *Inis*, *m.* 3. (*fluo*) a river.
- Fluo**, *uxi*, *uxum*, *uêre*, *n.* 3. to flow.
- Fodio**, *fodi*, *fossus*, *fodêre*, *a.* 3. to dig.
- (*For*, *obs.*) **fâris**, *fâtus*, *fâri*, *dep.* 1. to speak.
- Forem**, *fore*, *def.* to be about to be.
- Forma**, *æ*, *f.* 1. form, shape, beauty.
- Fors**, *tis*, *f.* 3. chance, fortune.
- Fortasse**, *adv.* (*fors*) perhaps.
- Forte**, *adv.* (*fors*) by chance, accidentally.
- Fortis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* brave, daring, bold.
- Fortiter**, *adv.* (*fortis*) bravely, gallantly.
- Fortitudo**, *Inis*, *f.* 3. (*fortis*) courage, valour.
- Fortuna**, *æ*, *f.* 1. (*fors*) fortune.
- Forum**, *i*, *n.* 2. a market-place: in the Roman forum pleaders addressed assemblies of the people; adjacent to it were situate the courts of law.
- Fossa**, *æ*, *f.* 1. (*fodio*) a ditch, a trench.
- Frango**, *egi*, *actum*, *angêre*, *a.* 3. to break, wreck, subdue.
- Frater**, *tris*, *m.* 3. a brother.
- Fraternus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*frater*) brotherly, fraternal.
- Fremtus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*fremo*) a noise, a clamour.
- Fremo**, *ui*, *itum*, *êre*, *a.* 3. to roar, murmur.
- Frequens**, *tis*, *adj.* frequent, numerous, crowded.
- Fretum**, *i*, *n.* 2. a strait, the sea.
- Fretus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* trusting to, relying on.
- Frigeo**, *gui*, —*gêre*, *n.* 2. to be cold.
- Frigidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*frigeo*) cold, frigid.
- Frigus**, *oris*, *n.* 3. (*frigeo*) cold, frost, winter.
- Frons**, *tis*, *f.* 3. the forehead, front.
- Fructuosus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fructus*) fruitful, fertile, profitable.
- Fructus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (*fruo*) fruit, produce, profit, interest.

**Frumentarius**, a, um, *adj.* (frumentum) relating to corn, of corn; *res frumentaria*, corn, provisions.  
**Frumentor**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (frumentum) to provide corn, to forage.  
**Frumentum**, i, n. 2. (fruur) corn, grain.  
**Fruor**, fructus et fructus, frui, *dep.* 3. to enjoy.  
**Frustra**, *adv.* in vain, to no purpose.  
**Fuga**, gæ, *f.* 1. (fugio) flight, exile; *se fugæ recipere*, v. conferre, v. mandare, to betake one's self to flight, to fly.  
**Fugio**, fugi, fugitum, fugere, a. et n. 3. to fly, escape, elude.  
**Fugitivus**, a, um, *adj.* (fugio) flying, in flight, fugitive.  
**Fugo**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (fugio) to put to flight, rout.  
**Fumus**, i, m. 2. smoke.  
**Funda**, æ, *f.* 1. a sling.  
**Funditor**, ōris, m. 3. (funda) a slinger.  
**Fundo**, fudi, fustum, fundere, a. 3. to pour forth, scatter, rout.  
**Funis**, is, m. 3. a rope or cable.  
**Funus**, ōris, n. 3. a funeral, death; *pl.* funeral rites.  
**Fur**, furis, c. 3. a thief.  
**Furnius**, ii, m. 2. a mutual friend of Cæsar and Cicero.  
**Furor**, ōris, m. 3. madness, fury.  
**Furtum**, i, n. 2. (fur) theft.  
**Futurus**, a, um, *adj.* (sum) future.

## G

**Gabinius**, ii, m. 2. (A.) a Roman consul.  
**Gæsum et Gesum**, i, n. 2. a Gallic dart or javelin, made wholly of iron.

**Galba**, æ, m. 1. a king of the Sueviones.  
**Galba**, æ, m. 1. (Sergius Sulpicius) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.  
**Galea**, æ, *f.* 1. a helmet.  
**Gallia**, æ, *f.* 1. Gaul: this name was applied not only to France, but to northern Italy. The Nearer Province, or Cisalpine Gaul, comprised all Italy from the Alps southward to the rivers Rubico and Macra. The Farther Province, or Transalpine Gaul, comprehended the south-east division of France, afterwards called Narbonensis, and had for its chief city Massilia, now Marseilles, inhabited by a colony from Phocis, who diffused over the province the sciences and arts of Greece. On the west lay the territories of the Aquitani, a people of Spanish origin, and on the north-west and north, those of the Celtæ and Belgæ, the two great nations of the original Gallic race; *inhab.* Galli, the Gauls; *ing.* Gallus; *adj.* Gallicus, Gallic, French; *in sua* Galliæ, in his part of Gaul.  
**Gallina**, æ, *f.* 1. (gallus) a hen, a chicken.  
**Gallus**, i, m. 2. (M. Trebius) a Roman officer.  
**Gallus**, i, m. 2. a cock.  
**Garites**, um, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe on the Ger.  
**Garumna**, æ, *f.* 1. the Garonne and Gironde.  
**Garumni**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a tribe near the source of the Garonne.  
**Gaudeo**, gavisus, gaudere, n. p. 2. to rejoice.  
**Generatim**, *adv.* (genus) by sorts, by tribes, generally.

Generōsus, a, um, *adj.* (genus) high-born, noble, generous.

Genēva, æ, *f.* 1. Geneva.

Gens, tis, *f.* 3. (gigno) a tribe, nation.

Genus, ōris, *n.* 3. (gigno) a race, kind, class, rank.

Germani, ōrum, *pl.* 2. the Germans.

Germania, æ *f.* 1. Germany; *inhab.* Germani; *adj.* Germanicus.

Gero, gessi, gestum, gerere, *a.* 3. to bear, manage, conduct.

Gigno, genui, genitum, gignere, *a.* 3. to beget, produce.

Gladius, ii, *m.* 2. a sword.

Gloria, æ, *f.* 1. glory, renown.

Glorior, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (gloria) to boast.

Gradior, gressus, gradi, *dep.* 3. to go.

Græcia, æ, *f.* 1. Greece; *adj.* Græcus, Greek, Grecian.

Graiocēli, ōrum, *pl.* 2. an Alpine tribe; *cap.* Ocēlum, now Usseau.

Grandis, is, e, *adj.* great, large.

Gratia, æ, *f.* 1. (gratus) favour, influence; *pl.* thanks; hanc gratiam referre, to make this return; gratias agere, to give thanks, to thank.

Gratulatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (gratulor) rejoicing.

Gratūlor, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (gratus) to rejoice, congratulate.

Gratus, a, um, *adj.* thankful, agreeable.

Gravis, is, e, *adj.* heavy, important, severe, difficult.

Gravitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (gravis) weight, importance, severity.

Graviter, *adv.* (gravis) heavily, ill, seriously; *comp.* gravius; *sup.* gravissime.

Gravo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (gravis) to oppress, aggrieve, displease.

Grege, gregis, *m.* et *f.* 3. a flock or herd.

Gubernātor, ōris, *m.* 3. (gubernor) a pilot.

Gubernor, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to govern, steer.

Gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to taste.

## H

Habeo, ui, itum, ēre, *a.* 2. to have, possess, consider, esteem; neque quo recipere habebant, they neither knew where to fly.

Hæreditas, ātis, *f.* 3. (hæres, an heir) an inheritance.

Harūdes, um, *pl.* 3. a German tribe, near the source of the Danube.

Helvetia, æ, *f.* 1. a country nearly corresponding to modern Switzerland, and divided into four districts or cantons, of which the Tigurini possessed that in the south, and in succession northward were situated those of the Tugēni, Ambrōnes, and Urbigēni; *inhab.* Helvetii, a nation of Gallic origin; *adj.* Helvetius et Helveticus.

Hercynia, æ, *f.* 1. a great German forest.

Hiberna, ōrum, *pl.* n. 2. winter-quarters.

Hibernia, æ, *f.* 1. Ireland.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *pron.* this, the latter; hōc, on this account, for this reason.

Hic, *adv.* (hic) here, here-upon.

Hiēmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (hiems) to pass the winter, to winter.

Hiema, ēmis, *f.* 3. winter, a storm; hiemi navigationem



- subjiendā, that his voyage would be exposed to stormy weather.
- Hinc, *adv.* (hic) from this place, hence.
- Hispania, *s, f.* 1. a territory corresponding to that of modern Spain and Portugal.
- Historia, *s, f.* 1. a history, narrative.
- Homo, *in*, *c.* 3. a man or woman, person, human being.
- Honestus, *a, um, adj.* (honor) honourable, noble, honest.
- Honor et honos, *ōris, m.* 3. honour, office.
- Honorificus, *a, um, adj.* (honor, facio) honourable.
- Hora, *s, f.* 1. an hour, time.
- Horreo, *ui, —, ēre, n. et a.* 2. to be rough, shudder at, dread.
- Horridus, *a, um, adj.* (horreo) rough, dreadful.
- Hortor, *ātus, āri, dep.* 1. to encourage, exhort.
- Hospes, *itis, c.* 3. a guest or stranger; also an host or entertainer.
- Hospitium, *ii, n.* 2. (hospes) a lodging, hospitality, friendship.
- Hostilis, *is, e, adj.* (hostis) hostile, adverse.
- Hostis, *is, c.* 3. an enemy.
- Huc, *adv.* (hic) to this place, hither.
- Hujusmodi et hujuscemodi, *pron. gen.* (hic, modus) of this kind, to this purpose.
- Humanitas, *ātis, f.* 3. (humanus) humanity, civilization, kindness.
- Humānus, *a, um, adj.* (homo) human, humane, civilized.
- Humilis, *is, e, adj.* (humus) low, humble.
- Humus, *i, f.* 2. the ground.
- Ibi, *adv.* there, in that place.
- Iccius, *ii, m.* 2. a nobleman of the Remi.
- Ictus, *us, m.* 4. (ico, to strike) a stroke, a discharge.
- Idem, *eādem, idem, adj.* (is) the same.
- Identidem, *adv.* (idem) at intervals, frequently.
- Idoneus, *a, um, adj.* fit, convenient, suitable.
- Idus, *um, f.* 4. the Ides of a month. See Mensis.
- Iguārus, *a, um, adj.* (in, gnarus, skilful) unskilful, ignorant.
- Ignis, *is, m.* 3. fire.
- Ignōro, *āvi, ātum, āre, a.* 1. (ignarus) not to know, to be ignorant of.
- Ignosco, *ōvi, ōtum, oscēre, a.* 3. (in, nosco) to pardon.
- Ignōtus, *a, um, adj.* (in, notus) unknown.
- Ille, *a, ud, pron.* that, the former.
- Illic, *adv.* (ille) there.
- Illygo, *āvi, ātum, āre, a.* 1. (in, ligo) to bind or knit together, connect.
- Illo, *adv.* (ille) thither, there, to that purpose.
- Illustris, *is, e, adj.* (in, luceo) illustrious, distinguished, eminent.
- Illyricum, *ci, n.* 2. a country situate N. E. of the Gulf of Venice, the government of which was assigned to Cæsar with that of Gaul.
- Imanuentius, *ii, m.* 2. a British king.
- Imber, *bris, m.* 3. a shower, rain.
- Imitor, *ātus, āri, dep.* 1. to imitate, resemble.
- Immānis, *is, e, adj.* cruel, huge.
- Immitto, *isi, issum, ittēre, a.* 3. (in, mitto) to send or throw into, put in.

- Immōlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, mola, flour) to sacrifice.
- Immortālis**, is, *e, adj.* (in, mortal) immortal.
- Immūnis**, is, *e, adj.* (in, munus) exempt, free from charge.
- Immunitas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (immunis) exemption, freedom, immunity.
- Impedimentum**, i, *n.* 2. (impedio) an obstacle; *pl.* baggage, luggage.
- Impēdio**, ivi, itum, ire, *a.* 4. (in, pes) to entangle, encumber, hinder.
- Impeditus**, a, um, *adj.* (impedio) intricate, difficult; *impeditioribus locis*, among the thickets.
- Impello**, ūli, ulsum, ellere, *a.* 3. (in, pello) to urge, impel, induce.
- Impendeo**, di, sum, dēre, *n. et a.* 2. (in, pendeo) to overhang, threaten.
- Impensius**, a, um, *adj.* (in, pendo) expensive, costly.
- Imperātor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (impero) a commander, general-in-chief.
- Imperātum**, i, *n.* 2. (impero) a command, an order.
- Imperitus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, peritus) unskilful, unacquainted, ignorant; *imperitus rerum*, unskilled in affairs, unacquainted with the world.
- Imperium**, ii, *n.* 2. (impero) a command, power, empire, government.
- Impēro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, paro) to command, demand.
- Impetro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, patro) to perform) to obtain, cause.
- Impētus**, us, *m.* 4. (in, peto) an attack, force, impetuosity; *impetus ventorum*, gales of wind.
- Impius**, a, um, *adj.* (in, plus, holy) impious, wicked.
- Implōro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, ploro) to intreat, implore.
- Impōno**, sui, sūtum, nēre, *a.* 3. (in, pono) to place in or on, impose.
- Importatitius**, a, um, *adj.* (importo) imported.
- Importo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, porto) to bring in, import, cause.
- Imprimis**, *adv.* (in, primus) in the first place, especially.
- Imprōbus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, probus) wicked.
- Improviso**, *adv.* (improvisus) unexpectedly.
- Improvisus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, provideo) unforeseen, unexpected; *de improviso*, unexpectedly.
- Imprūdēns**, tia, *adj.* (in, prudens) ignorant, not aware, unsuspecting.
- Imprudenter**, *adv.* (imprudens) imprudently, thoughtlessly.
- Imprudentia**, æ, *f.* 1. (imprudens) ignorance, thoughtlessness, indiscretion.
- Impūber**, ēris, *adj.* (in, puber, of age) not of age, chaste.
- Impugno**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (in, pugno) to attack, charge, invade.
- Impūne**, *adv.* (in, punio) without punishment, with impunity.
- Impunitas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (in, punio) impunity, pardon.
- Imus**, a, um, *adj.* See Inferus.
- In**, *prep.* in, into, to, towards, against; *insep.* in, into, on, not.
- Incendium**, ii, *n.* 2. (incendo) a fire, conflagration.
- Incendo**, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3.

- (in, candeo) to set on fire, burn.
- Incertus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, certus) uncertain, doubtful.
- Incido**, cidi, cāsum, cidere, n. 3. (in, cado) to fall into, meet, happen.
- Incido**, cidi, cīsum, cidere, a. 3. (in, cædo) to cut into.
- Incipio**, ēpi, eptum, ipere, a. 3. (in, capio) to begin, attempt.
- Incito**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (in, cito) to urge, spur, excite, raise; incitato equo, putting spurs to his horse; navigio incitato, the ship being forced forward; incitatos equos sustinere, to check their horses when at full speed.
- Inclino**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. et n. 1. to bend down, weaken, decay.
- Inclūdo**, si, sum, dēre, a. 3. (in, claudio) to enclose, surround.
- Incognitus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, cognosco) unknown.
- Incōlo**, olui, ultum, olere, a. 3. (in, colo) to inhabit, dwell or settle in.
- Incolūmis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, columis) safe, uninjured.
- Incommōdum**, i, n. 2. (in, commodum) a disadvantage, loss, defeat.
- Incredibīlis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, credo) incredible, astonishing.
- Increpito**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (increpo) to blame, reproach.
- Incrēpo**, ui, Itum, āre, n. et a. 1. (in, crepo) to make a noise, blame, reprove.
- Incurro**, curri, e cucurri, cursum, currere, n. et a. 3. (in, curro) to run into, attack.
- Incurso**, ōnis, f. 3. (incurro) an invasion, attack, inroad.
- Incursus**, us, m. 4. (incurro) an assault, a charge.
- Incūso**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (in, causa) to accuse, reproach.
- Inde**, *adv.* then, thence.
- Indicium**, ii, n. 2. (index, a mark) a discovery, proof, an information.
- Indico**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (index, a mark) to show.
- Indico**, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3. (in, dico) to declare, proclaim, appoint.
- Indignitas**, ātis, f. 3. (indignus) an insult.
- Indignus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, dignus) unworthy, base.
- Indiliger**, *adv.* (in, diligenter) carelessly; *comp.* indiligentius; *sup.* indiligentissime.
- Ineptus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, aptus) foolish, silly.
- Inducia**, ārum, f. 1. (induco) a truce.
- Indūco**, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3. (in, duco) to bring in, induce, cover.
- Indulgeo**, si, tum, gēre, a. 2. to indulge, grant.
- Induo**, ui, ūtum, uēre, a. 3. to put on, clothe.
- Ineo**, īvi et ii, Itum, īre, *irr.* (in, eo) to go into, enter, begin.
- Inermis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, arma) unarmed, defenceless.
- Inera**, tis, *adj.* (in, ars) slothful, cowardly.
- Infamia**, æ, f. 1. (in, fama) disgrace, infamy.
- Infelix**, icia, *adj.* (in, felix) unhappy, unfortunate, unsuccessful.
- Inferi**, ōrum, m. 2. (inferus) the infernal regions.
- Inferior**, or, us, *adj.* See Inferus.
- Infēro**, intūli, illatum, inferre, *irr.* (in, fero) to bring in, bring on, inflict: bellum inferre, to wage war, make war.

- Inferus**, a, um, *adj.* low; *comp.* inferior; *sup.* infirmus et imus.
- Inficio**, ēci, ectum, icēre, a. 3. (in, facio) to stain, dye.
- Infinītus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, finio) boundless, vast.
- Infirmītas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (infirmus) weakness, fickleness.
- Infirmus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, firmus) weak, feeble.
- Inflecto**, xi, xum, ctēre, a. 3. (in, flecto) to bend in.
- Inflo**, uxi, uxum, uēre, n. 3. (in, fluo) to flow into.
- Infra**, *prep.* (inferus) beneath, below.
- Ingens**, tis, *adj.* (in, genitus, from gigno) great, large, huge.
- Ingrēdior**, essus, ēdi, *dep.* 3. (in, gradior) to enter.
- Inimicus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, amicus) hostile; *sub.* an enemy.
- Iniquītas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (iniquus) injustice, inequality, unfavourableness.
- Iniquus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, æquus) unjust, cruel, unfavourable.
- Initium**, ii, n. 2. (ineo) a beginning, commencement.
- Injicio**, ēci, ectum, icēre, a. 3. (in, jacio) to throw into, lay over, infuse.
- Injuria**, æ, *f.* 1. (in, jus) an injury, injustice, wrong, damage.
- Injussu**, *abl. m.* 4. (in, jubeo) without command; injussu suo, without his order.
- Innascor**, ātus, asci, *dep.* 3. (in, nascor) to be born in, be innate or natural.
- Innitor**, sus et xus, ti, *dep.* 3. (in, nitor) to lean or depend upon.
- Innocens**, tis, *adj.* (in, nocens) guiltless, innocent.
- Innocentia**, æ, *f.* 1. (innocens) innocence, disinterestedness.
- Inopia**, æ, *f.* 1. (inops) want, poverty.
- Inopinans**, tis, *adj.* (in, opinor) not aware, unthinking, thoughtless.
- Inops**, ōpis, *adj.* (in, ops) poor, destitute.
- Inquam**, *def.* I say.
- Insciens**, tis, *adj.* (in, scio) not knowing, ignorant, not aware.
- Inscientia**, æ, *f.* 1. (insciens) ignorance, want of skill, unskilfulness.
- Inscius**, a, um, *adj.* (in, scio) ignorant, unskilful.
- Insequor**, cūtus et quūtus, qui, *dep.* 3. (in, sequor) to pursue, follow, ensue.
- Insero**, rui, rtum, rēre, a. 3. (in, sero) to put in, insert.
- Insidia**, ārum, *f.* 1. (in, sedeo) snares, an ambushcade, treachery.
- Insigne**, is, n. 3. (insignis) a mark, sign, standard, banner.
- Insignis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, signum) remarkable, distinguished.
- Insilio**, ilui, ilīvi et ilīi, ultum, ilire, a. 4. (in, salio) to leap upon.
- Insinuo**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (in, sinus) to work in, insinuate; quum se insinuaverint, when they have worked their way.
- Insisto**, stīti, stītum, sistēre, n. et a. 3. (in, sisto) to stop, stand upon, urge, adopt; quam rationem pugnæ insisterent, what mode of fighting they should adopt.
- Insolens**, tis, *adj.* (in, soleo) unusual, haughty, insolent.
- Insolenter**, *adv.* (insolens) haughtily, insolently, proudly.
- Instabilis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, stabilis) unsteady, variable, uncertain.

- Instar**, *sub. n. ind.* (in, sto) likeness; *adj.* like, as large as; **instar muri**, instead of a wall.
- Instituto**, *ui, ūtum, ūere, a. 3.* (in, statuo) to appoint, determine, arrange, procure, erect, begin, teach, train; **naves instituire**, to build ships.
- Institūtum**, *i, n. 2.* (instituto) a custom, law.
- Insto**, *Yti, Ytum et ātum, āre, a. 1.* (in, sto) to stand near, be at hand, press on, threaten, attack.
- Instruo**, *uxi, uctum, ūere, a. 3.* (in, struo,) to prepare, arrange, build, equip.
- Insuēfactus**, *a, um, adj.* (in, suesco, facio) much accustomed, inured.
- Insuētus**, *a, um, adj.* (in, suesco) unaccustomed, unusual.
- Insula**, *æ, f. 1.* (in, salum, the sea) an island.
- Instiper**, *adv.* (in, super) moreover, but, however.
- Intēger**, *gra, grum, adj.* (in, tango) entire, whole, uninjured.
- Intelligo**, *exi, ectum, igere, a. 3.* (inter, lego) to understand, perceive.
- Intendo**, *di, tum et sum, dēre, a. 3.* (in, tendo) to stretch, fix, endeavour.
- Inter**, *prep.* (in) between, among.
- Intercēdo**, *ssi, ssum, dēre, n. 3.* (inter, cedo) to go or advance between, occur, intervene, oppose.
- Intercipio**, *ēpi, eptum, ipere, a. 3.* (inter, capio) to intercept, seize, take by surprise.
- Interclūdo**, *si, sum, dēre, a. 3.* (inter, claudio) to shut up, shut out, enclose, block up, intercept, prevent.
- Interdico**, *xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3.* (inter, dico) to forbid, prohibit.
- Interdiu**, *adv.* (inter, dies) in the day, during the day.
- Interdum**, *adv.* (inter, dum) sometimes, occasionally.
- Interea**, *adv.* (inter, is) in the meantime, meanwhile.
- Intēreo**, *ivi et ii, Ytum, ire, irr.* (inter, eo) to perish, die, be slain.
- Interficio**, *ēci, ectum, icere, a. 3.* (inter, facio) to kill, slay.
- Intērim**, *adv.* (inter, is) in the meantime, meanwhile.
- Interior**, *or, us, adj.* See **Interus**.
- Interjacio**, *ēci, ectum, icere, a. 3.* (inter, jacio) to throw between, interpose.
- Intermitto**, *isi, issum, ittēre, a. 3.* (inter, mitto) to leave off, discontinue, interpose, intercept, delay, neglect; **intermisso spatium**, after some interval; **vento intermisso**, the breeze having died away, a calm coming on.
- Internecio**, *ōnis, f. 3.* (inter, nex) destruction, annihilation, death.
- Interpello**, *avi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (inter, pello) to interrupt, disturb, prevent.
- Interpono**, *sui, sūtum, nēre, a. 3.* (inter, pono) to introduce, interpose, propose; **interposita causā**, on the pretence assigned.
- Interpres**, *ētis, c. 3.* (inter, præs) an interpreter.
- Interpretor**, *ātus, āri, dep. 1.* (interpres) to interpret, translate, explain; **religiones interpretari**, to expound religious principles.
- Interscindo**, *Idi, issum, indēre, a. 3.* (inter, scindo) to cut in the midst, break down.
- Intersum**, *fui, esse, irr.* (inter, sum) to be present, intervene, differ; *imp.* it concerns,

- it interests, or is of importance.
- Intērus et Internus**, a, um, *adj.* (inter) inward, internal; *comp.* interior; *sup.* intīmus.
- Intervallum**, i, n. 2. (inter, val- lum) a space, distance.
- Interventus**, us, m. 4. (inter, venio) intervention, occurrence, a surprise; noctis inter- ventu, by the coming on of night.
- Intexo**, xui, xtum, xēre, a. 3. (in, texo) to weave or plait in, entwine; viminibus in- textis, of interwoven osiers, of wicker-work.
- Intra**, *prep.* (interus) within.
- Intritus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, tero) unworn, uninjured.
- Intro**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (in- tra) to enter.
- Intro**, *adv.* (interus) into a place, within.
- Introdūco**, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3. (intro, duco) to lead or con- duct into, introduce.
- Introitus**, us, m. 4. (intro, eo) an entrance, a passage.
- Intromitto**, isi, issum, ittēre, a. 3. (intro, mitto) to send into, introduce.
- Introrsus**, *adv.* (intro, versus) inwardly, within.
- Intueor**, ūltus et ūtus, ūeri, *dep.* 2. (in, tueor) to look, behold, mark.
- Inūro**, ssi, stum, rēre, a. 3. (in, uro) to burn in, crisp, curl.
- Inusitātus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, utor) unusual, strange.
- Inutilis**, is, e, *adj.* (in, utilis) useless, unfit.
- Invādo**, si, sum, dēre, a. 3. (in, vado) to invade, attack.
- Invēnio**, ēni, entum, enire, a. 4. (in, venio) to find, dis- cover.
- Inventor**, ōris, m. 3. (invenio) a discoverer.
- Inveterasco**, —, cēre, n. 3. (in, vetus) to grow old, become incurable.
- Invicem**, *adv.* (in, vicis) by turns, alternately.
- Invictus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, vinco) unconquered, invincible.
- Invideo**, īdi isum, idēre, a. 2. (in, video) to envy, hate.
- Inviolātus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, violō) uninjured, inviolate.
- Invito**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (in, vito) to invite, entice.
- Invitus**, a, um, *adj.* (in, vito) unwilling, reluctant; se in- vito, against his will, contrary to his inclination.
- Ipse**, a, um, *pron.* he himself, she herself, itself.
- Ira**, æ, f. 1. anger, passion.
- Iracundus**, a, um, *adj.* (ira) pas- sionate, enraged, furious.
- Irideo**, si, sum, dēre, a. 2. (in, rideo) to laugh at, deride.
- Iridictile**, *adv.* (in, rideo) with- out wit, unpleasantly.
- Irrumpo**, ūpi, uptum, umpēre, a. 3. (in, rumpo) to break into, rush on.
- Is**, ea, id, *pron.* he, she, it, that; eo, on that account.
- Iste**, ista, istud, *pron.* that.
- Ita**, *adv.* so, thus.
- Italia**, æ, f. 1. Italy: this name was in strictness applied only to that part of the country situate to the south of the rivers Rubico and Maora. See Gallia.
- Itaque**, *adv.* (ita, que) there- fore.
- Item**, *adv.* (idem) also, likewise.
- Iter**, itinēris, n. 3. (eo) a jour- ney, march, road; magnis itineribus, by long or forced marches; quāmaximis po- test itineribus, by the longest marches possible.
- Iterum**, *adv.* (eo) again, a second time.

## J

Jaceo, cui, cŭtum, oĕre, *n.* 2. to lie, lie dead; *jacentibus insisterent*, would stand upon the slain.

Jacio, jeci, jactum, jacĕre, *a.* 3. to throw, cast.

Jacto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (*jacio*) to toss, boast, discuss.

Jam, *adv.* now, already.

Juba, æ, *m.* 1. a king of Mauritania.

Juba, æ, *f.* 1. the mane of a horse.

Jubeo, ssi, ssum, bĕre, *a.* 2. to order, command.

Jucundus, a, um, *adj.* (*juvo*) pleasant, agreeable.

Judex, ŭcia, *c.* 3. (*jus*, *dico*) a judge.

Judicium, ii, *n.* 2. (*judex*) judgment, a trial.

Judico, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (*judex*) to judge, decide.

Jugum, gi, *n.* 2. (*jungo*) a yoke, harness, a ridge of hills; *summum jugum montis*, the highest ridge or top of a mountain; *sub jugum mittere*, to send under the yoke: two spears were fixed upright in the ground, and a third laid over them at top, under which the defeated army were made to pass without their arms; and this the ancients called *the yoke*.

Jumentum, i, *n.* 2. (*juvo*) a beast of burthen.

Junctūra, æ, *f.* 1. (*jungo*) a joining or coupling.

Jungo, xi, ctum, gĕre, *a.* 3. to join, unite.

Jupiter, Jovis, *m.* 3. the sovereign of the gods.

Jura, æ, *f.* 1. Jura, a chain of mountains that separated Helvetia from Gaul.

Juro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (*jus*) to swear.

Jus, juris, *n.* 3. right, law, justice; *jus legatorum*, the privilege of ambassadors.

Jusjurandum, jurisjurandi, *n.* 3. et 2. (*jus*, *juro*) an oath.

Justitia, æ, *f.* 1. (*justus*) justice, equity.

Justus, a, um, *adj.* (*jus*) right, proper, sufficient.

Juvenis, is, *c.* 3. (*juvo*) a young person, a youth.

Juventus, ŭtis, *f.* 3. (*juvo*) youth.

Juvo, juvi, jutum, juvāre, *a.* 1. to help, aid, assist; *imp.* it delights.

Juxta, *prep.* et *adv.* (*jungo*) nigh to, nearly.

## K

Kalendæ et Calendæ, ārum, *f.* 1. the kalends, or first day of the Roman month. See *Mensis*.

## L

L. for Lucius, ii, *m.* 2. a man's name.

Labĕrius, ii, *m.* 2. See *Durus*.

Labiĕnus, i, *m.* 2. (T.) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.

Labor et Labos, ōris, *m.* 3. toil, fatigue, distress.

Labor, psus, bi, *dep.* 3. to fall, glide.

Labōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* et *n.* 1. (*labor*) to labour, endeavour, be in distress.

Labrum, i, *n.* 2. the lip.

Lac, lactis, *n.* 3. milk.

Lacesso, ŭvi, itum, ĕre, *a.* 3. (*lacio*, to entice, *obs.*) to provoke, harass, attack.

Lacrīma, æ, *f.* 1. a tear.

Lacus, us, *m.* 4. a lake.

- Lætus, a, um, *adj.* glad, joyful.  
 Langueo, gui, — guère, *n.* 2. et  
 Languesco, gui, — guescère,  
*n.* 3. to languish, to become  
 languid, or feeble.  
 Languidus, a, um, *adj.* (lan-  
 gueo) weak, feeble, faint.  
 Lapis, idia, *m.* 3. a stone.  
 Largior, itus, iri, *dep.* 4. (largus)  
 to bestow, lavish, bribe.  
 Largiter, *adv.* (largior) liberally,  
 profusely.  
 Largitio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (largior) li-  
 berality, bribery.  
 Largus, a, um, *adj.* large, abun-  
 dant.  
 Lassitūdo, inis, *f.* 3. (lassus,  
 weary) weariness, fatigue.  
 Late, *adv.* (latus) widely, ex-  
 tensively.  
 Lateo, ui, itum, ěre, *n.* 2. to lie  
 hid, be concealed.  
 Latitūdo, inis, *f.* 3. (latus)  
 width, breadth.  
 Latobrigi, gŏrum, *pl.* 2. a tribe  
 bordering on the Helvetii;  
 their locality is uncertain.  
 Latro, ōnis, *m.* 3. a robber,  
 highwayman.  
 Latrocinium, ii, *n.* 2. (latro) a  
 robbery.  
 Latus, a, um, *adj.* broad, wide.  
 Latus, ěris, *n.* 3. the side or  
 flank.  
 Laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (laus)  
 to praise, commend.  
 Laus, dia, *f.* 3. praise, glory.  
 Lavo, lavi, lotum, lautum et la-  
 vātum, lavāre, *a.* 1. to wash;  
 ut laventur, that they bathe.  
 Laxo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (lax-  
 us, loose) to loosen, widen.  
 Legatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (lēgo) an  
 embassy, deputation, mission.  
 Legātus, i, *m.* 2. (lēgo) an am-  
 bassador, lieutenant-general.  
 Legio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (lēgo) a legion,  
 a body of soldiers, whose  
 number varied with varying  
 periods and forms of govern-  
 ment: the standard number  
 seems to have been 6000, as  
 two centuries made a manipule,  
 three maniples a cohort, and  
 ten cohorts a legion.  
 Legionarius, a, um, *adj.* (legio)  
 belonging to a legion, le-  
 gionary.  
 Lēgo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1, to  
 send as an ambassador, to  
 delegate, depute.  
 Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, legēre, *a.* 3.  
 to gather, read, choose.  
 Lemānus, i, *m.* 2. the Lake of  
 Geneva.  
 Lenis, ia, e, *adj.* gentle, smooth,  
 mild.  
 Lenitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (lenis)  
 smoothness, mildness.  
 Leniter, *adv.* (lenis) gently,  
 slightly, timidly.  
 Lente, *adv.* (lentus) slowly.  
 Lentus, a, um, *adj.* (lenis) slow,  
 pliant, careless.  
 Lepontii, ōrum, *pl.* 2. an Alpine  
 tribe, situate near the sources  
 of the Rhone.  
 Lepus, ōris, *m.* 3. a hare.  
 Leuci, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic  
 tribe, near the sources of the  
 Moselle and Meuse.  
 Levis, ia, e, *adj.* light, trifling.  
 Levitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (levis) light-  
 ness, fickleness.  
 Levo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1.  
 (levis) to lift up, relieve.  
 Lex, legis, *f.* 3. (lēgo) a law,  
 condition, terms.  
 Lexovii, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic  
 tribe, near the mouth of the  
 Seine.  
 Libens, tis, *adj.* (libet) willing.  
 Libenter, *adv.* (libens) willingly,  
 gladly.  
 Liber, ěra, ěrum, *adj.* free.  
 Liber, bri, *m.* 2. a book.  
 Liberālis, ia, e, *adj.* (liber) ge-  
 nerous.  
 Liberalitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (liberalis)  
 generosity, bribery.



**Liberaliter**, *adv.* (liberalis) generously, kindly, favourably.  
**Libère**, *adv.* (liber) freely, frankly.  
**Libëri**, örüm, *pl.* 2. (liber) free children, children.  
**Libëro**, ävi, ätum, äre, *a.* 1. (liber) to free, release, liberate.  
**Libertas**, ätis, *f.* 3. (liber) freedom, liberty.  
**Libet**, uit et ütum est, ère, *imp.* 2. it pleases.  
**Liceor**, ütus, èri, *dep.* 2. to bid a price.  
**Licet**, cuit et ütum est, cère, *imp.* 2. it is lawful, or permitted.  
**Licet**, *conj.* (licet) although.  
**Liger et Ligëris**, is, *m.* 3. the river Loire; *acc. im, abl.* i.  
**Ligo**, ävi, ätum, äre, *a.* 1. to bind, tie.  
**Lingönes**, um, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe between the sources of the Moselle and Seine; *acc. as.*  
**Lingua**, æ, *f.* 1. a tongue, language.  
**Lingüla**, æ, *f.* 1. (lingua) a tongue of land, a cape.  
**Linquo**, liqui, — linqüere, *a.* 3. to leave.  
**Linter**, tris, *m. et f.* 3. a small boat, wherry.  
**Linum**, i, *n.* 2. flax, canvass.  
**Liscus**, ci, *m.* 2. a chief magistrate of the Ædii.  
**Litëra**, æ, *f.* 1. a letter of the alphabet; *pl.* an epistle or letter, learning; *ex literis* Cæsaris, on receipt of Cæsar's letter: the letter sent to the senate announcing a victory was called literæ laureatæ, being bound round with wreaths of laurel.  
**Litus et Littus**, öris, *n.* 3. a shore, coast.  
**Loco**, ävi, ätum, äre, *a.* 1. (locus) to place, arrange.  
**Locus**, ci, *m.* 2. a place, ground, country, rank; *pl.* i, et a.

**Longe**, *adv.* (longus) far, at a distance.  
**Longinquus**, a, um, *adj.* (longus) long, distant.  
**Longitúdo**, inis, *f.* 3. (longus) length.  
**Longurius**, ii, *m.* 2. (longus) a long pole.  
**Longus**, a, um, *adj.* long, distant.  
**Loquor**, cütus et quütus, qui, *dep.* 3. to speak.  
**Luceo**, xi, —, cère, *n.* 2. (lux) to shine.  
**Lugotörix**, Ygis, *m.* 3. a British leader.  
**Lumen**, inis, *n.* 3. (luceo) light.  
**Luna**, æ, *f.* 1. the moon.  
**Luo**, ui, ütum, uère, *a.* 3. to wash.  
**Lux**, lucis, *f.* 3. light; primâ luce, at dawn.  
**Luxuria**, æ, *f.* 1. luxury, profusion.

## M

**M.** for Marcus, ci, *m.* 2. a man's name.  
**Machîna**, æ, *f.* 1. a contrivance, machine.  
**Machinatio**, önis, *f.* 3. (machina) an engine, a device.  
**Magetobria**, æ, *f.* 1. a city, the site of which is supposed to have been near that of the modern village Pontailier, at the confluence of the Saône and Oignon.  
**Magis**, *adv.* more.  
**Magister**, tri, *m.* 2. (magis) a master.  
**Magisträtus**, us, *m.* 4. (magister) a magistrate, magistracy, office.  
**Magius**, ii, *m.* 2. (Cneius) Pompey's chief engineer.  
**Magnificus**, a, um, *adj.* (magnus, facio) splendid, pompous, magnificent.

- Magnitūdo**, *Inis*, *f.* 3. (*agnus*) greatness, size, extent.
- Magnopere**, *adv.* (*agnus*, *opus*) very much, too much.
- Magnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* great, large; *comp.* *major*; *sup.* *maximus*; *majores* natu, old men; *sub.* *majores*, ancestors.
- Major**, *or*, *us*, *adj.* See **Mag-nus**.
- Malacia**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a calm.
- Male**, *adv.* (*malus*) badly, ill.
- Maleficium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (*male*, *facio*) mischief, hostility.
- Maleficus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*male*, *facio*) mischievous, injurious.
- Malo**, *malui*, *malle*, *irr.* (*magis*, *volo*) to be more willing, to prefer.
- Malus**, *i*, *m.* 2. the mast of a ship.
- Malus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* bad, wicked; *comp.* *pejor*, worse; *sup.* *pe-s-simus*, worst.
- Mandatum**, *i*, *n.* 2. (*mando*) a command, charge, message.
- Mando**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1. to commit, order; *se mandare fugæ*, *v. ad fugam*, to betake themselves to flight, to fly.
- Mandubratius**, *ii*, *m.* 2. a British chieftain.
- Mane**, *n. ind.* the morning.
- Maneo**, *nsi*, *nsum*, *nere*, *n. et a.* 2. to remain, expect, await.
- Manilius**, *ii*, *m.* 2. (*L.*) a Roman proconsul.
- Manipulus**, *i*, *m.* 2. (*manus*, *pleo*) a troop, maniple. See **Legio**.
- Mansuetudo**, *Inis*, *f.* 3. (*man-suetus*, mild) mildness, clemency.
- Manus**, *us*, *f.* 4. the hand, a band, an army; *in manibus nostris*, on our hands, close at hand; *natura loci et manu*, by natural situation and by art.
- Marcomanni**, *orum*, *pl.* 2. a German people, between the Danube and Mayne.
- Mare**, *is*, *n.* 3. the sea.
- Marinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*mare*) of or near the sea, marine.
- Maritimus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*mare*) of or near the sea, maritime.
- Marius**, *ii*, *m.* 2. (*C.*) uncle of Julius Cæsar. Like his rival, Sylla, he was distinguished for his virtues and his crimes. From the condition of a ploughman, and afterwards that of a common soldier, he raised himself to the chief command of the Roman armies, and obtained seven consulships.
- Mars**, *tis*, *m.* 3. the god of war.
- Matæris**, *is*, *f.* 3. a Gallic lance; *acc. pl. as.*
- Mater**, *tris*, *f.* 3. a mother, matron.
- Materia**, *æ*, *f.* 1. matter, timber.
- Matrimonium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (*mater*) marriage.
- Matrona**, *æ*, *f.* 1. the river Marne.
- Matûre**, *adv.* (*maturus*) early, speedily.
- Matûro**, *avi*, *atum*, *are*, *a.* 1. (*maturus*) to ripen, hasten.
- Matûrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ripe, early; *comp.* *maturior*; *sup.* *matur-issimus* et *maturissimus*.
- Maxime**, *adv.* (*maximus*) very much, particularly, chiefly.
- Maximus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* See **Magnus**.
- Mediocris**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (*medius*) middling, moderate, ordinary.
- Mediocriter**, *adv.* (*mediocris*) moderately; *non mediocriter*, not a little.
- Mediomatrices**, *cum*, et **Medio-matrici**, *corum*, *pl.* 3. et 2. a Belgic tribe; *cap. Divo-dûrum* et **Mediomatrici**, now Metz.

**Mediterraneus**, a, um, *adj.* (medius, terra) inland, surrounded by land.

**Medius**, a, um, *adj.* middle, central; locum medium utriusque, a place equidistant from both.

**Mehercule**, *adv.* (Hercules) by Hercules, truly.

**Membrum**, i, n. 2. a limb.

**Memini**, isse, *def.* to remember, mention.

**Memor**, ōris, *adj.* (memini) mindful.

**Memoria**, æ, f. 1. (memor) remembrance, recollection, record; paulo supra hanc memoriam, a little before the present age, not long before our own time.

**Memōro**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (memor) to mention, recount.

**Menapii**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, on the south bank of the Meuse.

**Mens**, tia, *f.* 3. the mind, judgment.

**Mensis**, is, *m.* 3. a month. The first day the Romans named Kalendæ, the Kalends, from the old Latin-KALO, to call, as a priest then proclaimed the advent of new moon: the second period was Nonæ, the Nones, so called from novus, ninth, because including the day FROM which and the day to which they reckoned, it was the ninth from Idus, the Ides; and the name of this last period was derived from the old verb IDUO, to divide, as it divided the month into two parts nearly equal. In March, May, July, and October, the nones fell on the 7th, and the ides on the 15th: in the other months, the nones fell on the fifth, and the ides

on the 13th. In naming the days of the month, the Romans counted backward from each of these three periods. For example, the 31st day of August was called THE DAY BEFORE the kalends of September: the 30th was the THIRD, not the second from the kalends of September; and the days were then counted backward to the 14th of August, which was the nineteenth day from the kalends of September; and on the 13th fell the ides of August. In the same manner they named the days before the ides, down to the nones, which fell on the fifth, and the days before the nones, down to the kalends, or first of August.

Their peculiar manner of reckoning the days being kept in mind, the practical mode of computing time may be easily understood. At the kalends, or commencement of a month, they looked forward to a future point of time, the nones, and reckoned the daily decreasing number of intervening days, till they reached that point: the next future point of time was the ides; and the last was the kalends of the following month.

When Cæsar reformed the calendar, by instituting the solar instead of the lunar year, he decreed that in leap-year, the 24th of February, or the SIXTH day before the kalends of March, should be reckoned TWICE; hence that year was called BISSEXTILIS.

**Mensūra**, æ, *f.* 1. (metior) measure.

**Mercātor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (merx) a merchant.

**Mercatūra**, æ, *f.* 1. (merx) trade, traffic.

**Merce**, ēdia, *f.* 3. (mereo) hire, a reward.

**Mercūrius**, ii, *m.* 2. the god Mercury.

**Mereo**, ui, Itum, ēre, *a.* et Mereor, Itus, ēri, *dep.* 2. to deserve, earn.

**Meridiānus**, a, um, *adj.* (meridies) of noon, meridian.

**Meridies**, ēi, *m.* 5. (medius, dies) mid-day, noon, the south.

**Merito**, *adv.* (mereo) deservedly.

**Meritum**, i, *n.* 2. (mereo) merit, desert.

**Merx**, cis, *f.* 3. merchandise.

**Messāla**, æ, *m.* 1. (M.) a Roman consul.

**Metior**, mensus et metitus, metiri, *dep.* 4. to measure, survey.

**Meto**, ssui, ssum, tēre, *a.* 3. to reap.

**Mettius**, ii, *m.* 2. (M.) a friend of Ariovistus.

**Metus**, us, *m.* 4. fear, dread.

**Meus**, a, um, *adj.* (ego) my, mine.

**Mico**, ui, —, āre, *n.* 1. to shine, brandish.

**Migro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. to remove.

**Miles**, Itis, *c.* 3. a soldier, soldier.

**Militāris**, is, e, *adj.* (miles) of a soldier, military, warlike; res militaris, the military art, warfare.

**Militia**, æ, *f.* 1. (miles) warfare, military service.

**Mille**, *n.* *ind.* a thousand; *pl.* millia, um.

**Minerva**, æ, *f.* 1. the goddess of wisdom.

**Minime**, *adv.* (minus) least, not at all.

**Minimus**, a, um, *adj.* See Parvus.

**Minister**, tri, *m.* 2. a servant, an attendant.

**Ministro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (minister) to attend upon, serve.

**Minor**, or, us, *adj.* See Parvus.

**Minuo**, ui, ūtum, ūēre, *a.* 3. (minor) to lessen, remove; æstu [æ] minnente, at the ebbing of the tide.

**Minus**, *adv.* (minor) less, not.

**Miror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (mirus) to wonder, admire.

**Mirus**, a, um, *adj.* wonderful, strange.

**Misceo**, miscui, mistum et mixtum, miscēre, *a.* 2. to mix, blend.

**Miser**, ēra, ērum, *adj.* wretched. Misereor, ertus et eritus, erēri, *dep.* 2. (miser) to pity.

**Misericordia**, æ, *f.* 1. (misericors) pity, compassion, mercy.

**Misericors**, dia, *adj.* (misereor, cor) merciful, compassionate.

**Misēror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (miser) to pity, lament.

**Mitto**, Iti, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. to send, throw.

**Mobilis**, is, e, *adj.* (moveo) easily moved, changeable, fickle, capricious.

**Mobilitas**, ātis, *f.* 3. (mobilis) fickleness, inconstancy, agility, swiftness.

**Mobiliter**, *adv.* (mobilis) rapidly, easily.

**Modēror**, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (modus) to rule, guide, check.

**Modo**, *adv.* (modus) just now, lately, only.

**Modus**, i, *m.* 2. a measure, manner.

**Mœnia**, um, *n.* *pl.* 3. walls, fortifications.

**Moles**, is, *f.* 3. a mass, mole, pile.

**Molestē**, *adv.* (molestus) grievously, ill.

- Molestus**, a, um, *adj.* (moles) troublesome.  
**Molior**, itus, iri, *dep.* 4. (moles) to attempt, prepare.  
**Mollesco**, —, cêre, *n.* 3. (mollis) to become soft.  
**Mollis**, is, e, *adj.* soft, effeminate, easy.  
**Molo**, ui, itum êre, *a.* 3. to grind; trium mensium molita cibaria, ground corn for three months.  
**Mona**, æ, *f.* 1. the Isle of Man.  
**Moneo**, ui, itum, êre, *a.* 2. to advise, remind.  
**Mons**, tis, *m.* 3. a mountain, hill; summus mons, the top of a hill; sub monte, at the foot of a hill.  
**Monstro**, âvi, âtum, âre, *a.* 1. to show, declare.  
**Mora**, æ, *f.* 1. delay, an obstacle.  
**Morbus**, i, *m.* 2. a disease, distemper.  
**Morini**, òrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe on the coast; *cap.* Teruanna, now Théroutenne.  
**Morior**, mortuus, mori, *dep.* 3. (mors) to die.  
**Moror** âtus, âri, *dep.* 1. (mora) to delay, retard, detain.  
**Mors**, tis, *f.* 3. death, disease.  
**Mortâlis**, is, e, *adj.* (mors) mortal; *sub.* man.  
**Mos**, moris, *m.* 3. a manner, custom.  
**Mosa**, æ, *f.* 1. the river Meuse.  
**Motus**, us, *m.* 4. (moveo) a motion, movement, commotion.  
**Moveo**, movi, motum, movêre, *a.* 2. to move.  
**Mulceo**, si, sum, cêre, *a.* 2. to soothe, soften.  
**Mulier**, êris, *f.* 3. a woman.  
**Multitûdo**, inis, *f.* 3. (multus) a great number, multitude, crowd.  
**Multum et multo**, *adv.* (multus) much.
- Multus**, a, um, *adj.* much, many; *comp.* plus; *sup.* plurimus.  
**Munda**, æ, *f.* 1. a town of Andalusia in Spain, now Ronda la Veja.  
**Mundus**, i, *m.* 2. the world.  
**Munimentum**, i, *n.* 2. (munio) a fortification, defence.  
**Munio**, iui, itum, ire, *a.* 4. (mœnia) to fortify, protect.  
**Munitio**, ònis, *f.* 3. (munio) a fortifying, fortification; operis munitione, by the strength of the fortification.  
**Munus**, êris, *n.* 3. a gift, office, duty.  
**Murâlis**, is, e, *adj.* (murus) belonging to walls, mural.  
**Murus**, i, *m.* 2. a wall.  
**Mutatio**, ònis, *f.* 3. (muto) a change.  
**Muto**, âvi, âtum, âre, *a.* 1. to change, exchange.

## N

- Nam**, *conj.* for.  
**Nameius**, i, *m.* 2. a Helvetian nobleman.  
**Namque**, *conj.* (nam, que) for.  
**Nanciscor**, nactus, nancisci, *dep.* 3. to find, obtain, gain.  
**Nannêtes et Namnêtes**, um, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe near the mouth of the Loire; *cap.* Condivicnum et Nannetes, now Nantes.  
**Nantuâtes**, um, *pl.* 3. an Alpine tribe, south of the lake of Geneva.  
**Narbo**, ònis, *f.* 3. the capital of the Farther Province, now Narbonne.  
**Narro**, âvi, âtum, âre, *a.* 1. to relate, report.  
**Nascor**, natus, nasci, *dep.* 3. to be born, arise, be produced.

- Nasua**, *æ*, *m.* 1. a Suevan leader.  
**Natālis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (nascor) of one's birth; dies natalis, a birth-day.  
**Natio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (nascor) a nation, tribe.  
**Nato**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. (no) to swim.  
**Natu**, *abl. m.* 4. (nascor) by birth.  
**Natūra**, *æ*, *f.* 1. (nascor) nature, situation.  
**Natus**, *i*, *m.* 2. (nascor) a son.  
**Nauta et Navita**, *æ*, *m.* 1. (navis) a sailor, seaman.  
**Nauticus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (nauta) of a sailor, nautical, naval.  
**Navālis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (navis) of a ship, naval.  
**Navicūla**, *æ*, *f.* 1. (navis) a small boat, pinnace.  
**Navigatio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (navigo) sailing, navigation, a voyage.  
**Navigium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (navigo) a vessel, ship.  
**Navigo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. (navis, ago) to sail,  
**Navis**, *is*, *f.* 3. (no) a ship.  
**Navo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. to do or act with energy; navare operam, to use his utmost exertion.  
**Ne**, *conj.* not, lest; that,—not; ne quis, that no one; ne quidem, not even; *enclitic*, whether.  
**Nec**, *conj.* (ne, que) neither, nor, and not.  
**Necessario**, *adv.* (necessarius) necessarily, from necessity.  
**Necessarius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (necesse) needful, necessitous, friendly, related; *sub.* a friend, relation.  
**Necesse**, *adj. ind.* necessary.  
**Necessitas**, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (necesse) necessity, force, scarcity.  
**Necessitudo**, *inis*, *f.* 3. (necesse) necessity, relationship, alliance.  
**Necne**, *conj.* (nec, ne) or not.  
**Neco**, *ui et āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (nex) to kill.  
**Necto**, *xui et xi*, *xum*, *ctēre*, *a.* 3. to tie, bind.  
**Negligo**, *exi*, *ectum*, *igēre*, *a.* 3. (nec, lēgo) to neglect, slight, disregard, lay aside.  
**Nego**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (ne, ago) to deny, refuse.  
**Negotium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (nec, otium) business, employment, an affair; dat negotium, he gives charge; quidquam negotii, any trouble.  
**Nemētes**, *um*, *pl.* 3. a German tribe, on the west bank of the Rhine; *cap.* Noviomagus, now Spire.  
**Nemo**, *inis*, *c.* 3. (ne, homo) no one, no person, nobody.  
**Nequāquam**, *adv.* (ne, quisquam) by no means.  
**Neque**, *conj.* (ne, que) neither, nor, and not.  
**Nequidquam**, *adv.* (ne, quisquam) in vain, to no purpose.  
**Nervii**, *ōrum*, *pl.* 2. a powerful Belgic people on the Scheldt; *cap.* Bagacum, now Bavay; *adj.* Nervicus.  
**Nervus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a nerve, power, resource.  
**Neu**, *conj.* (ne, ve) neither, nor.  
**Neuter**, *tra*, *trum*, *adj.* (ne, uter) neither of the two.  
**Neve**, *conj.* (ne, ve) neither, nor, or not.  
**Nex**, *necia*, *f.* 3. death.  
**Nihil et Nil**, *n. ind.* nothing; sui nihil, nothing of their own.  
**Nihillum**, *i*, *n.* 2. nothing; nihilo scius, nevertheless, besides.  
**Nisi et Ni**, *conj.* (ne, si) unless, except, if — not  
**Nisus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (nitor) an endeavour, attempt.

Nitor, nisus et nixus, niti, *dep.*  
 3. to endeavour, attempt, depend or lean upon.  
 No, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. to swim.  
 Nobilis, is, e, *adj.* (nosco) noble, famous.  
 Nobilitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (nobilis) nobility, character.  
 Nocens, tis, *adj.* (noceo) hurtful, guilty  
 Noceo, cui, cĭtum, cĕre, *a.* 2. to hurt, injure.  
 Noctu, *abl. f.* 4. (nox) in the night, by night.  
 Nocturnus, a, um, *adj.* (nox) of or in the night, nightly, nocturnal.  
 Nolo, nolui, nolle, *irr.* (non, volo) to be unwilling, dislike.  
 Nomen, Inis, *n.* 3. (nosco) a name, character: suo nomine, on his own account.  
 Nominātim, *adv.* (nominō) by name, expressly.  
 Nomīno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (nomen) to name, mention, refer to.  
 Non, *adv.* not.  
 Nonæ, ārum, *f.* 1. the Nones of a month. See Mensis.  
 Nonagesimū, a, um, *adj.* (nonaginta, ninety) the ninetyeth.  
 Nondum, *adv.* (non, dum) not yet.  
 Nonnullus, a, um, *adj.* (non, nullus) some.  
 Nonnunquam, *adv.* (non, nunquam) sometimes.  
 Nonus, a, um, *adj.* (novem) the ninth.  
 Noreia, æ, *f.* 1. the capital of Noricum, now Neumark.  
 Noricum, ci, *n.* 2. a country bounded on the N. by the Danube, W. by the Inn, S. by Italy, E. by Pannonia; *adj.* Noricus.

Nosco, novi, notum, noscĕre, *a.*  
 3. to know, own.  
 Noster, tra, trum, *pron.* (nos) our, ours.  
 Notitia, æ, *f.* 1. (nosco) knowledge, acquaintance.  
 Novem, *adj. ind.* nine.  
 Noviodūnum, i, *n.* 2. the capital of the SueSSIONES. See SueSSIONES.  
 Novissimē, *adv.* (novissimus) lastly, at last.  
 Novitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (novus) novelty, strangeness.  
 Novus, a, um, *adj.* new, strange; *sup.* last; novis rebus studere, to desire a change of government, a revolution.  
 Nox, noctis, *f.* 3. night; primā nocte, in the early part of the night.  
 Noxa, æ, *f.* 1. (noceo) an offence, injury.  
 Nubo, psi, ptum, bĕre, *a.* 3. to veil, marry.  
 Nudo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (nudus) to strip, lay bare, deprive of defence.  
 Nudus, a, um, *adj.* naked, unprotected.  
 Nullus, a, um, *adj.* (ne, ullus) no, none.  
 Num, *adv.* whether.  
 Numen, Inis, *n.* 3. (nuo) a deity, divine power.  
 Numĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (numerus) to number, reckon.  
 Numĕrus, i, *m.* 2. a number, quantity, measure.  
 Numīdæ, ārum, *pl.* 1. the Numidians, now the Algerines: the Numidians were employed as archers in the Roman armies.  
 Nummus, i, *m.* 2. money.  
 Nunc, *adv.* now.  
 Nunquam, *adv.* (ne, unquam) never.  
 Nuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1.

(nuntius) to bring word, report.  
 Nuntius, ii, *m.* 2. a messenger, message, news.  
 Nuo, ui, ūtum, ūere, *n.* 3. *obs.* to nod.  
 Nuper, *adv.* lately.  
 Nusquam, *adv.* (ne, usquam) nowhere, never.  
 Nutus, us, *m.* 4. (nuo) a nod, will, pleasure.

## O

Ob, *prep.* for, before.  
 Obārātus, a, um, *adj.* (ob, aēs) indebted; *sub.* a debtor, one obliged to serve a creditor.  
 Obducō, xi, ctum, cēre, *a.* 3. (ob, duco) to draw over, cover.  
 Obeo, īvi et ii, ūtum, īre, *irr.* (ob, eo) to meet, die, surround.  
 Obītus, us, *m.* 4. (obeo) death, an overthrow.  
 Objicio, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (ob, jacio) to present, oppose, expose.  
 Oblique, *adv.* (obliquus) obliquely, in a sloping direction.  
 Obliquus, a, um, *adj.* oblique, sloping, indirect.  
 Obliviscor, litus, livisci, *dep.* 3. to forget.  
 Obsecro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ob, sacro) to beseech, implore.  
 Obsēquor, cūtus et quūtus, qui, *dep.* 3. (ob, sequor) to comply with, obey.  
 Observe, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ob, servo) to observe, regard.  
 Obses, Idis, *c.* 3. (ob, sedeo) an hostage, a pledge, surety.  
 Obsideo, ēdi, esum, idēre, *a.* 2. (ob, sedeo) to besiege, blockade, invest.

Obsidio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (obsideo) a siege, blockade, invasion.  
 Obsigno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ob, signo) to seal up; testamentum obsignare, to make a will.  
 Obstringo, inxi, ictum, ingēre, *a.* 3. (ob, stringo) to bind, oblige.  
 Obtempēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ob, tempero) to obey.  
 Obtineo, inui, entum, inēre, *a.* 2. (ob, teneo) to possess, gain, cause.  
 Obvenio, ēni, entum, enīre, *n.* 4. (ob, venio) to meet, happen.  
 Occasio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (occido) an occasion, opportunity.  
 Occāsus, us, *m.* 4. (occido) a falling, setting; sub occasum solis, at sunset.  
 Occido, cidi, cāsum, cidēre, *n.* 3. (ob, cado) to fall, set.  
 Occido, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (ob, cado) to kill.  
 Occūlo, ului, ultum, ulēre, *a.* 3. (ob, celo) to hide, conceal.  
 Occultatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (occulto) concealment.  
 Occulto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (occulto) to hide, conceal.  
 Occupatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (occupo) a seizure, business, employment.  
 Occūpo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (ob, capio) to seize, occupy.  
 Occurro, curri et cucurri, cursum, currēre, *a.* 3. (ob, curro) to run up to, meet, oppose.  
 Oceānus, i, *m.* 2. the ocean.  
 Ocēlum, i, *n.* 2. a town of the Cottian Alps, now Ussau.  
 Octāvus, a, um, *adj.* (octo) the eighth.  
 Octo, *adj. ind.* eight.  
 Octodēcim, *adj. ind.* (octo, decem) eighteen.  
 Octodūrus, i, *f.* 2. the great commercial emporium between



- Gaul and Italy, now Martigni. See Veragri.
- Oculus, *i*, *m.* 2. the eye.
- Odi, *isse*, *def.* to hate, detest.
- Offendo, *di*, *sum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3. (ob, fendo, to strike, *obs.*) to offend, displease.
- Offensio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (offendo) offence, displeasure.
- Offero, *obtūli*, *oblātum*, *offerre*, *irr.* (ob, fero) to present, offer, expose.
- Officium, *ii*, *n.* 2. (opus, facio) a duty, office, kindness.
- Omen, *Inis*, *n.* 3. an omen, a sign, presage.
- Omitto, *isi*, *issum*, *ittēre*, *a.* 3. (ob, mitto) to leave off, omit, neglect.
- Omnino, *adv.* (omnis) altogether, at all.
- Omnis, *is*, *e*, *adj.* all, every, the whole.
- Onerarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (onus) of burden, of carriage.
- Onero, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (onus) to load.
- Onus, *ēris*, *n.* 3. a burden, load; tanta onera navium, ships of so great burden.
- Opēra, *æ*, *f.* 1. (opus) labour, assistance, endeavour.
- Opinio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (opinor) opinion, reputation, character; præter opinionem, beyond expectation.
- Opinor, *ātus*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. to think.
- Opis, *gen.* opem, *acc.* ope, *abl.* *f.* 3. power, help; *pl.* opes, opum, resources, riches.
- Oportet, *uit*, *ēre*, *imp.* 2. (opus) it behoves, it is fit.
- Oppidānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (oppidum) of a town; *sub.* a townsman, citizen.
- Oppidum, *i*, *n.* 2. a town, city.
- Oppius, *ii*, *m.* 2. (C.) a friend of Cæsar.
- Opportunitas, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (opportunus) opportunity, convenience, advantage.
- Opportūnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (ob, porto) fit, seasonable, favourable, fortunate.
- Opprimo, *essi*, *essum*, *imēre*, *a.* 3. (ob, premo) to oppress, overwhelm, conquer.
- Oppugnatio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (oppugno) an assault, a siege.
- Oppugno, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (ob, pugno) to attack, besiege, take by storm.
- Optime, *adv.* (optimus) best, very well.
- Optimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (opto). See Bonus.
- Opto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. to wish, choose.
- Opus, *ēris*, *n.* 3. a work.
- Opus, *n.* *ind.* need; *adj. ind.* necessary.
- Ora, *æ*, *f.* 1. a coast, shore, border.
- Oratio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (oro) a speech, oration, address, discourse.
- Orator, *ōris*, *m.* 3. (oro) an orator, ambassador; oratoris modo, in the character of ambassador.
- Orbis, *is*, *m.* 3. a circle, globe, the world.
- Orcynia, *æ*, *f.* 1. a Greek corruption of Hercynia.
- Ordo, *Inis*, *m.* 3. order, a rank.
- Orgetōrix, *Igis*, *m.* 3. an Helvetian nobleman.
- Oriens, *tis*, *m.* 3. (orior) the rising sun, the east.
- Orior, *ortus*, *orīri*, *dep.* 4. to rise, spring, begin.
- Ornamentum, *i*, *n.* 2. (orno) an ornament, dignity.
- Ornātus, *us*, *m.* 4. (orno) ornament, embellishment.
- Ornātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (orno) adorned, furnished; naves ornatissimæ, ships very well furnished.

Orno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to adorn, equip.  
 Oro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (os) to beg, pray, intreat, plead.  
 Os, oris, *n.* 3. the mouth.  
 Oss, ossis, *n.* 3. a bone.  
 Osismii, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe; *cop.* Vorganium, now Korbez; chief sea-port, Brivātes, now Brest.  
 Ostendo, di, sum et tum, dēre, *a.* 3. (ob, tendo) to show, present, display, declare.  
 Ostentum, i, *n.* 2. (ostendo) a prodigy, portent.  
 Otium, ii, *n.* 2. leisure, idleness.  
 Ovum, i, *n.* 2. an egg.

## P

P. for Publius, ii, *m.* 2. a man's name.  
 Pabulatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (pabulor) foraging.  
 Pabulātor, ōris, *m.* 3. (pabulor) a forager.  
 Pabūlor, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (pabulum) to feed, to forage.  
 Pabūlum, i, *n.* 2. (pasco) food for cattle, fodder, forage.  
 Paco, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pax) to tranquillize, subdue.  
 Pæmāni, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, on the east bank of the Meuse.  
 Pæne, *adv.* almost, commonly, generally.  
 Pagus, gi, *m.* 2. a canton, district.  
 Palam, *adv.* openly, publicly.  
 Palus, ūdis, *f.* 3. a marsh, fen.  
 Pando, pandi, passum et pan-sum, pandēre, *a.* 3. to open, spread, stretch out; passis crinibus, with dishevelled hair; passis manibus, with outstretched hands.

Par, paris, *adj.* equal, like.  
 Parātus, a, um, *adj.* (paro) ready; naves paratissimæ, ships very well equipped.  
 Parens, tis, *c.* 3. (pario) a parent.  
 Pareo, ui, itum, ēre, *n.* et *a.* 2. to appear, obey.  
 Paries, ētis, *m.* 3 a wall, but-tress.  
 Pario, pepēri, paritum et par-tum, parēre, *a.* 3. to beget, gain, acquire.  
 Paro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to prepare, procure, equip.  
 Pars, tis, *f.* 3. a part, party; tres partes, three-fourths. B. i. c. 12.  
 Partim, *adv.* (pars) partly, partially, in part.  
 Partior, tītus, tīri, *dep.* 4. (pars) to divide, share.  
 Parum, *adv.* (parvus) little, too little, not.  
 Parvūlus, a, um, *adj.* (parvus) very little, very young.  
 Parvus, a, um, *adj.* little, small, young; *comp.* minor, less; *sup.* minimus, least.  
 Pasco, pavi, pastum, pascēre, *a.* 3. to feed.  
 Passim, *adv.* (pando) every where.  
 Passus, us, *m.* 4. (pando) a pace, step.  
 Pastor, ōris, *m.* 3. (pasco) a shepherd, herdsman.  
 Patefacio, ēci, actum, acēre, *a.* 3. (pateo, facio) to lay open, detect, reveal.  
 Pateo, ui, — ēre, *n.* 2. to lie open, extend; loca patentia, an open country.  
 Pater, tris, *m.* 3. a father, an ancestor; pater familiæ, v. pater familias, the master of a family.  
 Patiens, tis, *adj.* (patior) able or willing to endure, patient.

**Patientia**, æ, *f.* 1. (*patior*) patience, endurance, hardness.  
**Pator**, ssus, ti, *dep.* 3. to suffer, permit.  
**Patria**, æ, *f.* 1. (*patrius*) one's native country.  
**Patrius**, a, um, *adj.* (*pater*) paternal, native.  
**Pauci**, cæ, ca, *adj.* few.  
**Paucitas**, âtis, *f.* 3. (*pauci*) fewness, smallness, scarcity.  
**Paulatim**, *adv.* (*paulus*) by degrees, gradually.  
**Paulisper**, *adv.* (*paulus*) a little while, a short time.  
**Paulo et Paulum**, *adv.* (*paulus*) a little, somewhat.  
**Paululum**, *adv.* (*paulum*) very little.  
**Paulus**, a, um, *adj.* little.  
**Pax**, pacis, *f.* 3. peace.  
**Pecco**, âvi, âtum, âre, *n.* 1. to sin, offend.  
**Pecunia**, æ, *f.* 1. (*pecus*) money, wealth.  
**Pecus**, ôris, *n.* 3. sheep, cattle.  
**Pedâlis**, is, e, *adj.* (*pes*) of a foot in measurement.  
**Pedes**, Itis, *c.* 3. (*pes*) a foot-soldier, infantry.  
**Pedester** et tris, tre, *adj.* (*pedes*) on foot, pedestrian.  
**Peditâtus**, us, *m.* 4. (*pedes*) infantry.  
**Pedius**, ii, *m.* 2. (*Q.*) a grand-nephew of Cæsar, and one of his lieutenant-generals.  
**Pejor**, or, us, *adj.* (*peusum*, down). See *Malus*.  
**Pejus**, *adv.* (*pejor*) worse.  
**Pellis**, is, *f.* 3. a skin, hide; sub *pellibus*, in tents covered with hides.  
**Pello**, peptûli, pulsum, pellere, *a.* 3. to drive off, repulse, defeat.  
**Pendeo**, pependi, pensum, pendere, *n.* 2. to hang.  
**Pendo**, pependi, pensum, pendere, *a.* 3. to weigh, pay.

**Penes**, *prep.* in the power of.  
**Per**, *prep.* by, through, during.  
**Perâgo**, âgi, actum, agere, *a.* 3. (*per*, ago) to finish, accomplish, spend.  
**Percontatio**, ônis, *f.* 3. (*per*, contor, to search, *obs.*) an inquiry, interrogation.  
**Percurro**, curri et cucurri, cursum, currere, *a.* 3. (*per*, curro) to run over or along.  
**Perdisco**, didici, — discere, *a.* 3. (*per*, disco) to learn thoroughly, learn by heart.  
**Perdo**, Idi, Itum, ere, *a.* 3. (*per*, do) to lose, ruin, destroy.  
**Perduco**, xi, ctum, cere, *a.* 3. (*per*, ducô) to lead or draw through, convey, persuade.  
**Pereo**, ivi et ii, Itum, ire, *irr.* (*per*, eo) to perish, die.  
**Perequito**, âvi, âtum, âre, *a.* 1. (*per*, equito, to ride) to ride through.  
**Perexiguus**, a, um, *adj.* (*per*, exiguus) very small, very short.  
**Perfacile**, *adv.* (*per*, facilis) very easily.  
**Perfacilis**, is, e, *adj.* (*per*, facilis) very easy.  
**Perfectus**, a, um, *adj.* (*perficio*) finished, perfect.  
**Perfero**, tûli, lâtum, ferre, *irr.* (*per*, fero) to bear or convey over, report, endure.  
**Perficio**, âci, ectum, icere, *a.* 3. (*per*, facio) to perform, finish, accomplish, cause.  
**Perfidia**, æ, *f.* 1. (*per*, fides) treachery, perfidy.  
**Perfringo**, âgi, actum, ingere, *a.* 3. (*per*, frango) to break through, to force.  
**Perfuga**, gæ, *m.* 1. (*perfugio*) a deserter, fugitive.  
**Perfugio**, ûgi, ugîtum, ugere, *n.* 3. (*per*, fugio) to flee, take refuge.  
**Perfugium**, ii, *n.* 2. (*perfugio*) a refuge, an asylum.

**Pergo**, **perrexi**, **perrectum**, **pergère**, *n.* 3. (per, rego) to proceed, advance.

**Periclitor**, **ātus āri**, *dep.* 1. (periculum) to be in danger, try, prove.

**Periculōsus**, *a, um, adj.* (periculum) dangerous, perilous.

**Periclitum**, *i, n.* 2. (perior, to try, *obs.*) a trial, danger, peril.

**Perinde**, *adv.* (per, inde) in like manner, equally; *perinde ac*, just as.

**Peritus**, *a, um, adj.* (perior, to try, *obs.*) skilful, expert.

**Perluo**, *ui, ūtum, uēre*, *a.* 3. (per, luo) to wash, bathe.

**Permāneo**, *nsi, nsum, nēre*, *n.* 2. (per, maneo) to remain, continue.

**Permitto**, *isi, issum, ittēre*, *a.* 3. (per, mitto) to allow, despatch, resign, entrust.

**Permōveo**, *ōvi, ōtum, ovēre*, *a.* 2. (per, moveo) to move, disturb, surprise, persuade.

**Permulceo**, *si, sum, cēre*, *a.* 2. (per, mulceo) to soothe, appease.

**Pernicies**, *ei, f.* 5. (per, neco) destruction, ruin.

**Perpauci**, *cæ, ca, adj.* (per, pauci) very few.

**Perpenditlum**, *i, n.* 2. (per, pendeo) a perpendicular, a plumb-line.

**Perpetuo**, *adv.* (perpetuus) continually.

**Perpetuus**, *a, um, adj.* (perpes, perpetual) continual, constant, entire; *perpetuâ vitâ*, in his whole life.

**Perrumpo**, *ŭpi, uptum, umpēre*, *a.* 3. (per, rumpo) to break through, break in pieces.

**Perséquor**, *cūtus et quūtus, qui, dep.* 3. (per, sequor) to pursue.

**Persevero**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, *n.* 1.

(per, severus) to persist, continue.

**Persolvo**, *lvi, lūtum, lvēre*, *a.* 3. (per, solvo) to pay, perform; *pœnas persolvit*, suffered punishment.

**Perspicio**, *exi, ectum, icēre*, *a.* 3. (per, specio) to see through, perceive, discover, examine.

**Persuādeo**, *si, sum, dēre*, *a.* 2. (per, suadeo) to persuade, advise, teach, inculcate.

**Pertendo**, *di, tum et sum, dēre*, *a.* 3. (per, tendo) to extend, stretch over.

**Perterreo**, *ui, ūtum, ēre*, *a.* 2. (per, terreo) to terrify, alarm.

**Pertinacia**, *æ, f.* 1. (pertinax, tenacious) obstinacy, perseverance.

**Pertineo**, *ui, — ēre*, *n.* 2. (per, teneo) to extend, belong, tend.

**Perturbatio**, *ōnis, f.* 3. (per, turbo) confusion, consternation.

**Perturbo**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, *a.* 1. (per, turbo) to disturb, disorder, put in confusion.

**Pervēnio**, *ēni, entum, enīre*, *n.* 4. (per, venio) to arrive, reach.

**Pes**, **pedis**, *m.* 3. the foot.

**Pessimus**, *a, um, adj.* (pessum, down). See **Malus**.

**Peto**, *ivi et ii, itum, ēre*, *a.* 3. to seek, ask, go to.

**Phalanx**, *gis, f.* 3. a phalanx: the Gallic seems to have resembled the Macedonian phalanx, in which the soldiers' heads were covered by their shields closely locked together.

**Pharsalia**, *æ, f.* 1. a large plain of Thessaly, on which was decided the contest between Cæsar and Pompey, near the town of Pharsālus, now Farsa; *adj.* **Pharsalicus**.

**Pictōnes**, *um, pl.* 3. a Celtic

- tribe on the south bank of the Loire; *cap.* Limōnum et Pictōnes, now Poitiers.
- Pilum, *i*, *n.* 2. a dart; a short wooden javelin, with a barbed iron point, hurled at the enemy before coming to close action; the company that held the first rank in a Roman legion, and were posted round the eagle.
- Pilus, *i*, *m.* 2. a hair.
- Pingo, pinxi, pictum, pingere, *a.* 3. to paint, draw.
- Piscis, *is*, *m.* 3. a fish.
- Piso, ōnis, *m.* 3. (L. Calpurnius) father-in-law of Cæsar.
- Piso, ōnis, *m.* 3. (L.) grandfather of the preceding, killed by the Helvetii.
- Piso, ōnis, *m.* 3. an Aquitanian nobleman.
- Placeo, cni, ctum, cære, *a.* 2. to please; *imp.* placet, placuit et placitum est, placere; placuit ei, he thought proper.
- Placo, avi, atum, are, *a.* 1. (placéo) to appease, pacify.
- Plane, *adv.* (planus) clearly, certainly.
- Planities, ei, *f.* 5. (planus) a plain.
- Planus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* level, plain, flat, smooth.
- Plebes et Plebs, bis, *f.* 3. the common people.
- Plecto, xui et xi, xum, ctère, *a.* 3. to twist, punish.
- Plene, *adv.* (plenus) fully, quite.
- Plenus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (pleo) full, complete.
- Pleo, évi, etum, ère, *a.* 2. *obs.* to fill.
- Plerique, æque, æque, *adj. pl.* very many, the most.
- Plerumque, *adv.* (plerique) for the most part, generally.
- Plico, —, are, *a.* 1. to fold.
- Ploro, avi, atum, are, *a.* 1. to weep, lament.
- Plumbum, *i*, *n.* 2. lead; plumbum album, tin.
- Plurimum, *adv.* (plurimus) most, very much; plurimum posse *v.* valere, to have very great influence.
- Plurimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (plus). See Multus.
- Plus, pluris, *adj.* only used in the *neut. sing.*; *pl.* plures, es, *a et ia*, *gen. ium.* See Multus.
- Plus, *adv.* (plus) more, longer.
- Pœna, æ, *f.* 1. punishment, a penalty.
- Pœnitet, uit, ère, *imp.* 2. (pœna) it repents, it grieves.
- Pollex, Icis, *m.* 3. the thumb; digitus pollex, the thumb, an inch.
- Polliceor, Itus, eri, *dep.* 2. (porro, liceor) to promise.
- Pollicitatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (polliceor) a promise.
- Pompeius, *i*, *m.* 2. (Cneius) surnamed Magnus, the colleague, the son-in-law, and finally the great rival, of Cæsar, by whom he was conquered at Pharsalia. See Cæsar.
- Pondus, èris, *n.* 3. (pendo) weight, a load.
- Pono, sui, situm, nère, *a.* 3. to place, lay aside; positum erat in virtute, depended on valour.
- Pons, tis, *m.* 3. a bridge.
- Ponticulus, *i*, *m.* 2. (pons) a small bridge.
- Populatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (populor) plundering, pillaging.
- Poptlor, atus, ari, *dep.* 1. to plunder, ravage.
- Poptlus, *i*, *m.* 2. the people, a nation, tribe.
- Porrigo, exi, ectum, igère, *a.* 3. (pro, rego) to stretch, extend, make straight; porrecta loca, level ground.
- Porro, *adv.* moreover, onward.

Porta, æ, *f.* 1. (porto) a gate, door.  
 Porto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to carry, convey.  
 Portorium, ii, *n.* 2. (porto) an impost, custom, freight.  
 Portus, us, *m.* 4. (porto) a port, harbour.  
 Posco, poposci, —, poscere, *a.* 3. to demand.  
 Possessio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (possideo) a possession, property.  
 Possideo, ēdi, essum, idere, *a.* 2. (potis, sedeo) to possess, enjoy.  
 Possum, potui, posse, *irr.* (potis, sum) to be able, to avail.  
 Post, *prep.* et *adv.* after, afterwards.  
 Postea, *adv.* (post, is) afterwards.  
 Posteaquam, *adv.* (postea, quàm) after, since.  
 Posterus, a, um, *adj.* (post) following, ensuing, future; *comp.* posterior, later; *sup.* postrēmus et postūmus, latest or last.  
 Postquam, *adv.* (post, quàm) after, since.  
 Postrēmo *adv.* (posterus) lastly.  
 Postridie, *adv.* (posterus, dies) on the following day, next day.  
 Postulātum, i, *n.* 2. (postulo) a demand, request.  
 Postulo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to demand, ask, desire.  
 Potens, tis, *adj.* (possum) powerful.  
 Potentātus, us, *m.* 4. (potens) superiority, chief power, dominion.  
 Potentia, æ, *f.* 1. (potens) power, authority.  
 Potestas, ātis, *f.* 3. (potis) power, an opportunity.  
 Potior, tūtus, tiri, *dep.* 4. (potis) to possess, obtain.  
 Potis, is, e, *adj.* able.

Potius, *adv.* (potis) rather, better.  
 Poto, potāvi, potum et potātum, potāre, *a.* 1. to drink.  
 Præ, *prep.* before, in comparison of, for.  
 Præacūtus, a, um, *adj.* (præ, acutus) sharpened at the point, very sharp.  
 Præbeo, ui, itum, ere, *a.* 2. (præ, habeo) to afford, give.  
 Præcæveo, cāvi, cautum, cavere, *a.* 2. (præ, caveo) to provide or guard against.  
 Præcedo, ssi, ssum, dēre, *a.* 3. (præ, cedo) to go before, precede.  
 Præceps, cipitis, *adj.* (præ, caput) headlong, steep.  
 Præceptum, i, *n.* 2. (præcipio) an instruction, order, command.  
 Præcipio, ēpi, eptum, ipere, *a.* 3. (præ, capio) to instruct, command, anticipate.  
 Præcipio, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (præceps) to throw, hurl, press on.  
 Præcipue, *adv.* (præcipuus) chiefly, especially.  
 Præcipuus, a, um, *adj.* (præ, capio) chief, principal, particular.  
 Præclūdo, si, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (præ, clando) to shut out, stop, block up.  
 Præconinus, i, *m.* 2. a Roman lieutenant-general.  
 Præda, æ, *f.* 1. prey, booty, plunder.  
 Prædico, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (præ, dico) to promise, declare, proclaim.  
 Prædor, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (præda) to plunder.  
 Præfectus, i, *m.* 2. (præficio) a commander, an officer of the allies, a prefect.  
 Præfero, tūli, lātum, ferre, *irr.* (præ, fero) to prefer, put be-

- fore, show; ut se præferrent, that they put themselves before.
- Præficio, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a. 3.* (præ, facio) to set over.
- Præfigo, xi, xum, gēre, *a. 3.* (præ, figo) to fix before, to fasten or set up in front.
- Præmitto, isi, issum, ittēre, *a. 3.* (præ, mitto) to despatch before, send forward.
- Præmium, ii, *n. 2.* a reward, prize.
- Præopto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (præ, opto) to prefer.
- Præparo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (præ, paro) to prepare, provide.
- Præpono, sui, sītum, nēre, *a. 3.* (præ, pono) to set over.
- Prærumpo, ūpi, uptum, umpāre, *a. 3.* (præ, rumpo) to break off, rend asunder.
- Præs, dis, *c. 3.* a surety, pledge, guarantee.
- Præscribo, psi, ptum, bēre, *a. 3.* (præ, scribo) to direct, prescribe.
- Præscriptum, i, *n. 2.* (præscribo) an order, a direction.
- Præsens, tia, *adj.* (præ, sum) present, favourable.
- Præsentia, æ, *f. 1.* (præsens) presence, present time; in præsentia, at present.
- Præsertim, *adv.* (præ, sero) especially, chiefly.
- Præsidium, ii, *n. 2.* (præ, sedeo) a garrison, guard, protection, defence.
- Præsto, *adj. ind.* (præ, sto) present, at hand, ready.
- Præsto, iti, itum et ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (præ, sto) to excel, perform, afford, show, display; *imp.* it is better.
- Præsum, fui, esse, *irr.* (præ, sum) to be set over, preside over, command.
- Præter, *prep.* (præ) besides, except, beyond, near.
- Præterea, *adv.* (præter, is) besides, moreover.
- Prætēreo, ivi et ii, itum, īre, *irr.* (præter, eo) to pass by, omit, surpass.
- Prætermitto, isi, issum, ittēre, *a. 3.* (præter, mitto) to pass over, neglect.
- Prætor, ōris, *m. 3.* (præ, eo) a Roman magistrate next in rank to the consuls, a general.
- Prætorius, a, um, *adj.* (prætor) of a prætor, prætorian; prætoria cohors, the pretorian band: the general was anciently styled prætor, his tent prætorium, and his body-guard prætoria cohors.
- Prandeo, di, sum, dēre, *n. 2.* to dine.
- Pravus, a, um, *adj.* deformed, wicked.
- Preciāni, ōrum, *pl. 2.* an Aquitanian tribe, near the Pyrenees.
- Precis, *gen.* ci, cem, ce, *pl.* preces, cum, *f. 3.* a prayer, entreaty.
- Precor, ātus, āri, *dep. 1.* (precis) to pray, entreat.
- Prehendo et Prendo, di, sum, dēre, *a. 3.* to seize, take.
- Premo, ssi, ssum, mēre, *a. 3.* to press, oppress.
- Pretium, ii, *n. 2.* a price, reward, value.
- Pridie, *adv.* (pri, dies) the day before.
- Primo et Primum, *adv.* (primus) first, in the first place; quān primum, as soon as.
- Primopilus et Primipilus, i, *m. 2.* (primus, pilum) the chief centurion of a legion, to whom the standard was entrusted.
- Primus, a, um, *adj.* See Prior.

- Princeps**, *Ipis*, *adj.* (primus, capio) chief, first; *sub.* a nobleman, grandee; consilii principis, leaders in the plot.
- Principatus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (princeps) sovereignty, pre-eminence.
- Prior**, or, *us*, *adj. comp.* (pris) former; *sup.* primus, first, principal, nearest.
- Pris et Pri**, for *præ*, *prep.* before.
- Pristinus**, *a, um*, *adj.* (pris) former, preceding, ancient.
- Prius**, *adv.* (prior) sooner, before.
- Priusquam**, *adv.* (prius, quàm) before, sooner than.
- Privatim**, *adv.* (privatus) privately, particularly.
- Privatus**, *a, um*, *adj.* (privo) peculiar, one's own, private.
- Privo**, *âvi, âtum, âre, a.* 1. to deprive.
- Pro**, *prep.* for, before, in proportion to.
- Probo**, *âvi, âtum, âre, a.* 1. (probus) to approve, prove.
- Probus**, *a, um*, *adj.* good, honest.
- Procedo**, *ssi, ssum, dère, n.* 3. (pro, cedo) to advance, proceed.
- Procillus**, *i, m.* 2. (C. Valerius) a person of high rank in the Roman province.
- Proconsul**, *tilis, m.* 3. (pro, consul) a proconsul, one to whom a consul delegated his own powers, a governor.
- Procul**, *adv.* far, afar, at a distance.
- Procumbo**, *ubui, ubitum, umbère, n.* 3. (pro, cumbo) to lie or lean forward, incline, fall.
- Procuro**, *âvi, âtum, âre, a.* 1. (pro, curo) to provide, procure.
- Procurro**, *curri et cucurri, cursum, currère, n.* 3. (pro, curro) to rush forward, sally forth.
- Prodeo**, *ivi et ii, Itum, ire, irr.* (pro, eo) to go forth, proceed, precede.
- Proditor**, *oris, m.* 3. (prodo) a traitor.
- Prodo**, *Idi, Itum, ère, a.* 3. (pro, do) to deliver, transmit, betray.
- Produco**, *xi, ctum, cère, a.* 3. (pro, ducō) to lead forth, protract, prolong.
- Prælior**, *âtus, âri, dep.* 1. (prælium) to fight.
- Prælium**, *ii, n.* 2. a battle, an engagement.
- Profectio**, *onis, f.* 3. (proficiscor) a departure, journey, voyage.
- Profecto**, *adv.* (pro, factum) indeed, certainly.
- Proficio**, *eci, ectum, icère, a.* 3. (pro, facio) to profit, avail, gain, accomplish, proceed.
- Proficiscor**, *fectus, fici, dep.* 3. (proficio) to set out, depart, advance.
- Profiteor**, *essus, iteri, dep.* 2. (pro, fateor) to declare, announce.
- Profligo**, *âvi, âtum, âre, a.* 1. (pro, fligo) to put to flight, rout.
- Profluo**, *uxi, uxum, uère, n.* 3. (pro, fluo) to flow forth.
- Profugio**, *ugi, ugitum, ugère, n.* 3. (pro, fugio) to take flight, escape.
- Prognatus**, *a, um, adj.* (pro, nascor) descended; *sub.* a descendant.
- Progredior**, *essus, edi, dep.* 3. (pro, gradior) to proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo**, *ui, Itum, ère, a.* 2. (pro, habeo) to keep off, hinder, restrain.
- Proinde**, *adv.* (pro, inde) therefore.



- Projicio, ēci, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (pro, jacio) to cast forth, throw away, abandon, lay prostrate.
- Prolabor, psus, bi, *dep.* 3. (pro, labor) to fall forward.
- Promiscue, *adv.* (pro, misceo) promiscuously, indifferently.
- Promitto, isi, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (pro, mitto) to send forth, promise; capillis promissis, with long hair.
- Promo, mpsi, mptum, mēre, *a.* 3. (pro, emo) to bring out, produce.
- Promontorium, ii, *n.* 2. (pro, mons) a cape, promontory.
- Promoveo, ōvi, ōtum, ovēre, *a.* 2. (pro, moveo) to move forward, advance, promote.
- Promptus, a, um, *adj.* (promo) ready, alert, active.
- Pronuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pro, nuntio) to declare, proclaim.
- Pronus, a, um, *adj.* stooping, inclined, headlong.
- Prope, *adv.* near, nigh, almost; *comp.* propius, nearer; *sup.* proxīme, next, last.
- Propello, ūli, ulsum, ellēre, *a.* 3. (pro, pello) to drive away, beat off, repulse.
- Propēro, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* et *a.* 1. (pro, paro) to hasten, prepare.
- Propinquitās, ātis, *f.* 3. (propinquus) nearness, proximity, relationship.
- Propinquus, a, um, *adj.* (prope) near, neighbouring, akin, related; *sub.* a neighbour, relation.
- Propior, or, us, *adj. comp.* (prope) nearer; *sup.* proxīmus, nearest, next, last.
- Propius, *adv.* See Prope.
- Propōno, sui, sītum, nēre, *a.* 3. (pro, pono) to propose, state, reveal, display.
- Propositum, i, *n.* 2. (propono) a purpose, design.
- Proprætor, ōris, *m.* 3. (pro, prætor) an officer invested with the powers of a prætor, a pro-prætor.
- Proprie, *adv.* (proprius) peculiarly.
- Proprius, a, um, *adj.* (prope) proper, peculiar, one's own.
- Propter, *prep.* (prope) for, on account of, near.
- Propterea, *adv.* (propter, is) because, therefore.
- Propugno, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pro, pugno) to defend, resist.
- Propulso, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pro, pulso) to drive out, repel, beat off.
- Prora, æ, *f.* 1. (pro) a ship's prow or forecastle.
- Prorumpo, ūpi, uptum, umpēre, *n.* 3. (pro, rumpo) to rush out, sally forth.
- Proruo, ui, ūtum, uēre, *a.* 3. (pro, ruo) to throw down, demolish.
- Prosequor, cūtus et quītus, qui, *dep.* 3. (pro, sequor) to pursue, proceed.
- Prosilio, ui et ii, —, ire, *n.* 4. (pro, salio) to leap forward.
- Prospectus, us, *m.* 4. (prospicio) a view, prospect.
- Prospicio, exi, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (pro, specio) to foresee, provide, observe.
- Protinus, *adv.* (pro, tenus) instantly, immediately.
- Proturbo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pro, turbo) to confuse, disperse.
- Provēho, xi, ctum, hēre, *a.* 3. (pro, veho) to convey forward, carry out.
- Provīdeo, īdi, isum, idēre, *a.* 2. (pro, video) to foresee, prepare, provide.
- Provincia, æ, *f.* 1. (pro, vinco)

a conquered territory, a province.

**Provōlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (pro, volo) to rush forth.

**Proxīme**, *adv.* (proximus). See **Prope**.

**Proxīmus**, a, um, *adj.* See **Pro-prior**.

**Prudens**, tis, *adj.* skilful, wise, prudent.

**Prudentia**, æ, *f.* 1. (prudens) skill, discretion.

**Publice**, *adv.* (publicus) openly, publicly.

**Publicus**, a, um, *adj.* (populus) public, common.

**Pudet**, uit et Itum est, ēre, *imp.* 2. it ashames.

**Pudor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (pudet) shame, modesty.

**Puer**, ĕri, *m.* 2. a boy.

**Puerilis**, ia, e, *adj.* (puer) boyish, childish.

**Pugna**, æ, *f.* 1. a fight, an engagement; genus *v.* ratio pugnae, mode of fighting.

**Pugno**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pugna) to fight, engage.

**Pulso**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (pello) to beat.

**Pulsus**, us, *m.* 4. (pello) a stroke, plying, working; pulsu remorum, in the plying of the oars.

**Pulvis**, ĕris, *m.* et *f.* 3. dust, sand.

**Punio**, īvi, itum, ĩre, *a.* 4. (pœna) to punish.

**Puppis**, is, *f.* 3. the stern of a ship, a ship.

**Purgo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to clear, vindicate, acquit.

**Puto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to think.

**Pyrenæus**, a, um, *adj.* Pyrenean, of the Pyrenees,—the mountains that separate France from Spain.

## Q

**Q.** for **Quintus**, *i.* *m.* 2. a man's name.

**Qua**, *adv.* (qui) which way, where.

**Quacunque**, *adv.* (quicunque) wherever.

**Quadragēni**, æ, a, *adj.* (quatuor) by forty, forty.

**Quadringenti**, æ, a, *adj.* (quatuor, centum) four hundred.

**Quæro**, sīvi, sītum, rēre, *a.* 3. to seek, ask, inquire.

**Quæstio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (quæro) search, inquiry, torture.

**Quæstor**, ōris, *m.* 3. (quæro) a Roman magistrate; a paymaster in the army.

**Quæstus**, us, *m.* 4. (quæro) gain, profit, trade.

**Qualis**, ia, e, *adj.* of what kind, such as.

**Quam**, *adv.* et *conj.* (qui) how, than, as.

**Quamdiu**, *adv.* (quàm, diu) how long? as long as.

**Quamobrem**, *adv.* (quis, ob, res) wherefore, why?

**Quamplurimus**, a, um, *adj.* (quàm, plurimus) as many as possible, very many.

**Quamprimum**, *adv.* (quàm, primum) as soon as possible, very soon.

**Quamvis**, *conj.* (quàm, volo) although.

**Quando**, *adv.* when, since; si quando, if at any time, if ever.

**Quanquam**, *conj.* although.

**Quantum**, *adv.* (quantus) how much, as much as.

**Quantus**, a, um, *adj.* how great, how much, as much as.

**Quapropter**, *adv.* (quis, propter) why? wherefore.

**Quare**, *adv.* (quis, res) why? wherefore.

Quartus, a, um, *adj.* (quatuor) the fourth.

Quasi, *conj.* (quàm, si) as if.

Quatio, ssi, ssum, tère, a. 3. to shake.

Quatuor, *adj. ind.* four.

Que, *enclitic conj.* and, both, also.

Quemadmòdum, *adv.* (qui, ad, modus) as, how.

Quercus, us, *f.* 4. an oak.

Queror, stus, ri, *dep.* 3. to complain.

Questus, us, *m.* 4. (queror) a complaint, lamentation.

Qui, quæ, quod, *rel. pron.* who, which, that.

Qui, *adv.* (quis) how, why.

Quia, *conj.* (qui) because.

Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, *pron.* (qui) whoever, whatever.

Quid, *adv.* (quis) why.

Quidam, quædam, quoddam et quiddam, *pron.* (qui) certain, some.

Quidem, *adv.* (quidam) indeed, truly; ne quidem, not even.

Quies, ètis, *f.* 3. (quieo, to rest, *obs.*) rest, repose.

Quiétus, a, um, *adj.* (quies) quiet, calm.

Quin, *adv. et conj.* (qui, ne) why not, but.

Quindécim, *adj. ind.* (quinque, decem) fifteen.

Quingenti, æ, a, *adj.* (quinque, centum) five hundred.

Quini, æ, a, *adj.* (quinque) by fives, five.

Quinquaginta, *adj. ind.* (quinque) fifty.

Quinque, *adj. ind.* five.

Quintus, a, um, *adj.* (quinque) the fifth.

Quis, quæ, quod et quid, *interrog. pron.* who, which, what?

Quis et qui, qua, quid, *indef. pron.* any; *nom. et acc. pl. neut.* qua.

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam et

quidnam, *pron.* (quis, nam) who, which, what?

Quispiam, quæpiam, quidpiam et quippiam, *pron.* (quis) some, any.

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam et quidquam, *pron.* (quis, quàm) any person, any thing.

Quisque, quæque, quodque et quidque, *pron.* (quis, que) every, any.

Quisquis, — quidquid et quicquid, *pron.* (quis, quis) whoever, whatever.

Quivis, quævis, quodvis et quidvis, *pron.* (qui, volo) any, whoever, whatever.

Quo, *adv.* (quis) whither, where, for what purpose; *conj.* that, in order that.

Quoad, *adv.* (quod, ad) until, as far as, concerning, whilst.

Quocunque, *adv.* (quicunque) wherever.

Quod, *conj.* (qui) that, because, since; nam quod, for as; quod si, but if, and although.

Quodammòdo, *adv.* (quidam, modus) in a manner, somehow.

Quomòdo, *adv.* (quis, modus) how.

Quondam, *adv.* (quidam) formerly, since.

Quoniam, *conj.* (quum, jam) since, because.

Quoque, *conj.* (qui, que) also, even.

Quoquoversus, *adv.* (quisquis, verto) on every side, everywhere.

Quot, *adj. ind.* how many, as many as.

Quotannis, *adv.* (quot, annus) yearly, annually.

Quotidianus, a, um, *adj.* (quotidie) daily.

Quotidie, *adv.* (quot, dies) daily every day.

Quoties, *adv.* (quot) how often.  
Quum, *conj.* when, since, although.

## R

Radix, *icis*, *f.* 3. a root; sub radicibus montis, at the foot of the mountain.  
Rado, *si*, *sum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3. to scrape, shave.  
Ramus, *i*, *m.* 2. a branch, bough.  
Rapiditas, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (rapio) rapidity, swiftness, celerity.  
Rapīna, *æ*, *f.* 1. (rapio) rapine, pillage, robbery.  
Rapio, *pui*, *ptum*, *pēre*, *a.* 3. to snatch, seize, plunder.  
Raro, *adv.* (rarus) seldom.  
Rarus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* thin, rare, scattered; *pl.* few.  
Ratio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (reor) a reason, plan, art, policy, transaction, account, reckoning.  
Ratis, *is*, *f.* 3. a raft, a ship.  
Raurāci, *cōrum*, *pl.* 2. a tribe situate between the Sequani and the Rhine; *cap.* Augusta Rauracorum, now Augst, near Basle.  
Re, *insep. prep.* again, back.  
Rebellio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (re, bello) a revolt, rebellion, insurrection.  
Recens, *tis*, *adj.* fresh, new, late, recent.  
Receptus, *us*, *m.* 4. (recipio) a retreat, refuge.  
Recido, *di*, *sum*, *dēre*, *a.* 3. (re, cædo) to cut down.  
Recipio, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *ipēre*, *a.* 3. (re, capio) to receive, recover; se recipere, to betake one's self, withdraw, retreat, return.  
Reconcilio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (re, concilio) to reconcile, conciliate.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (rego) right, straight.  
Recupēro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (recipio) to recover, regain.  
Recūso, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (re, causa) to refuse.  
Reddo, *īdi*, *ītum*, *ēre*, *a.* 3. (re, do) to render, restore, pay.  
Redeo, *īvi* et *ii*, *ītum*, *īre*, *īr.* (re, eo) to return.  
Redigo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *igēre*, *a.* 3. (re, ago) to reduce, compel, render.  
Redīmo, *ēmi*, *emptum*, *imēre*, *a.* 3. (re, emo) to redeem, ransom, buy up, purchase.  
Redintegro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (re, integer) to renew.  
Reditio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (redeo) a returning, a return.  
Redītus, *us*, *m.* 4. (redeo) a return, revenue.  
Redūco, *xi*, *ctum*, *cēre*, *a.* 3. (re, duco) to lead back.  
Refēro, *tīli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, *irr.* (re, fero) to bring back, return, relate, report; *imp.* it concerns, it interests.  
Reficio, *ēci*, *ectum*, *icēre*, *a.* 3. (re, facio) to repair, refresh, recover.  
Refringo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *ingēre*, *a.* 3. (re, frango) to break open, impair, subdue.  
Regio, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (rego) a country, a district.  
Regno, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (rex) to reign, to be a king.  
Regnum, *i*, *n.* 2. (rex) a kingdom, kingly power, sovereignty, a reign.  
Rego, *xi*, *ctum*, *gēre*, *a.* 3. to rule, manage, direct.  
Regredior, *essus*, *ēdi*, *dep.* 3. (re, gradior) to return, retreat.  
Rejicio, *ēci*, *ectum*, *icēre*, *a.* 3. (re, jacio) to throw or drive back, repulse, reject.

**Relanguesco**, — cēre, *n.* 3. (re, languesco) to grow languid, become enervated.

**Religio**, ōnis, *f.* 3. (religo) piety, ceremony, an oath.

**Religo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, ligo) to bind, make fast.

**Relinquo**, īqui, ictum, inquēre, *a.* 3. (re, linquo) to leave, forsake, abandon, relinquish; sub sinistrā relictam, at a distance on the left.

**Reliquiæ**, ārum, *f.* 1. (reliquus) remains, remnants.

**Reliquus**, a, um, *adj.* (relinquo) remaining, left, the rest; nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt, used all possible despatch.

**Remāneo**, nsi, nsum, nēre, *n.* 2. (re, maneo) to remain, continue.

**Remex**, Ygis, *m.* 3. (remus, ago) a rower, boatman.

**Remi**, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, north of the Marne; *cap.* Durocortōrum et Remi, now Rheims; *sing.* Remus.

**Remīgo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (remus, ago) to row.

**Remigro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, migro) to remove back, return.

**Reminiscor**, — ci, *dep.* 3. (re, meminō) to remember.

**Remitto**, īsi, issum, ittēre, *a.* 3. (re, mitto) to send or throw back, abate, impair, restore, forgive; remissioribus frigoribus, their winters being milder, less severe.

**Remollesco**, —, cēre, *n.* 3. (re, mollis) to grow soft, become enervated.

**Remōveo**, ōvi, ōtum, ovēre, *a.* 2. (re, moveo) to remove, withdraw.

**Remunēro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, munus) to reward, recompense.

**Remus**, i, *m.* 2. an oar.

**Renōvo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, novus) to renew.

**Renuntio**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, nuntio) to bring back word, report, announce.

**Reor**, ratus, rēri, *dep.* 2. to think, judge.

**Repello**, tili, ulsum, ellēre, *a.* 3. (re, pello) to drive or force back, repulse, reject.

**Repente**, *adv.* (repens, sudden) suddenly.

**Repentinus**, a, um, *adj.* (repente) sudden, unexpected.

**Repērio**, ri, rtum, rīre, *a.* 4. (re, pario) to find, discover.

**Repēto**, īvi et ii, itum, ēre, *a.* 3. (re, peto) to seek again, return to, repeat.

**Reporto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, porto) to carry or convey back.

**Repræsentō**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, præsens) to show or do instantly.

**Reprehendo**, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (re, prehendo) to seize again, blame, reprimand.

**Reprīmo**, essi, essum, imēre, *a.* 3. (re, premo) to check, repress, prevent.

**Repudio**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, pudet) to reject, slight.

**Repugno**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, pugno) to resist, oppose.

**Repūto**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, puto) to reflect, consider.

**Res**, rei, *f.* 5, a thing, an affair, property.

**Rescindo**, Idi, issum, indēre, *a.* 3. (re, scindo) to cut down, break down.

**Rescio**, īvi, itum, īre, *a.* 4. (re, scio) to know, under-stand.

**Rescribo**, psi, ptum, bēre, *a.* 3. (re, scribo) to enrol again, to enlist or levy anew; ad

equum rescribere, that he enlisted them anew as cavalry, promoted them to the rank of cavalry.

Reservo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, servo) to retain, reserve.

Resisto, stīti, stītum, sistēre, *n.* et *a.* 3. (re, sisto) to stop, oppose, resist, prevent.

Respicio, exi, ectum, icēre, *a.* 3. (re, specio) to look back, regard.

Respondeo, di, sum, dēre, *a.* 2. (re, spondeo, to promise) to answer, reply.

Responsum, i, *n.* 2. (respondeo) an answer, a reply.

Respublica, reipublicæ, *f.* 5. et 1. (res, publicus) a commonwealth, state, republic.

Respuo, ui, —, uēre, *a.* 3. (re, spuo, to spit) to reject.

Restituo, ui, ūtum, uēre, *a.* 3. (re, statuo) to restore, rebuild.

Retendo, di, tum et sum, dēre, *a.* 3. (re, tendo) to unbend, slacken.

Retineo, inui, entum, inēre, *a.* 2. (re, teneo) to hold back, retain, restrain.

Retro, *adv.* (re) backward, behind.

Reus, a, um, *adj.* accused, impeached.

Revello, elli et ulsi, ulsum, ellēre, *a.* 3. (re, vello) to tear away, pull off.

Reverto, ti, sum, tēre, *a.* } 3. (re, revertor, sus, ti, *dep.* } verto.)  
to return.

Revincio, xi, ctum, cīre, *a.* 4. (re, vincio) to tie, fasten.

Revoco, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (re, voco) to call back, recall.

Rex, regis, *m.* 3. (rego) a king.

Rheda, æ, *f.* 1. a light chariot.

Rhedōnes, um, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe, north of the Veneti.

Rheno, ōnis, *m.* 3. clothing made of rein-deer's skin.

Rhenus, i, *m.* 2. the river Rhine.

Rhodānus, i, *m.* 2. the river Rhone.

Rideo, si, sum, dēre, *n.* et *a.* 2. to laugh, mock.

Ripa, æ, *f.* 1. a bank, shore.

Robur, ōris, *n.* 3. oak, strength.

Rodo, si, sum, dēre, *a.* 3. to gnaw, consume.

Rogātum, i, *n.* 2 (rogo) a request.

Rogo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to ask, entreat.

Roma, æ, *f.* 1. the city Rome; *inhab.* Romāni; *adj.* Romānus.

Rostrum, i, *n.* 2. (rodo) a beak or bill: the Roman warships having beaks or prows armed with brass, were violently impelled against those of the enemy, to which the shock was sometimes fatal.

Rota, æ, *f.* 1. a wheel.

Rubico, ōnis, *m.* 3. a small river which separated Italy, on the north-east, from Cisalpine Gaul.

Rubus, i, *m.* 2. a bramble.

Rufus, i, *m.* 2. (P. Sulpicius) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.

Rumor, ōris, *m.* 3. a report, rumour.

Rumpo, upi, uptum, umpēre, *a.* 3. to break.

Ruo, ui, ūtum, uēre, *n.* et *a.* 3. to rush, fall, ruin.

Rupes, is, *f.* 3. (rumpo) a rock.

Rursus et Rursum, *adv.* (re, versus *v.* versum) again, back.

Rutēni, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe, on the Tarne; *cap.* Segodūnum et Ruteni, now Rhodéz.

## S

**Sabinus**, i, m. 2. (Q. Titūrius) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.  
**Sabis**, is, m. 3. the river Sambre, a branch of the Meuse.  
**Sacer**, cra, crum, *adj.* holy, sacred.  
**Sacrificium**, ii, n. 2. (sacer, facio) a sacrifice.  
**Sacro**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (sacer) to consecrate.  
**Sæpe**, *adv.* often, frequent.  
**Sæpenuméro**, *adv.* (sæpe, numerus) frequently, repeatedly.  
**Sævio**, ivi, itum, ire, n. 4. (sævus) to rage, be furious.  
**Sævus**, a, um, *adj.* cruel, fierce.  
**Sagitta**, æ, f. 1. an arrow, a dart.  
**Sagittarius**, ii, m. 2. (sagitta) an archer.  
**Salio**, salii et salui, saltum, salire, n. 4. to leap.  
**Salus**, ūtis, f. 3. safety, health.  
**Salūto**, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (salus) to salute, greet.  
**Sancio**, xi et cīvi, ctum et citum, cīre, a. 4. to ratify by oath; inter se sanxerunt, obliged themselves by oath.  
**Sanctus**, a, um, *adj.* (sancio) sacred, holy.  
**Sanguis**, Inis, m. 3. blood, off-spring.  
**Sanitas**, ātis, f. 3. (sanus) soundness, reason, health.  
**Santōnes**, um, et Santōni, ōrum, pl. 3. et 2. a Celtic tribe, north of the Charente; cap. Mediolānum et Santones, now Saintes.  
**Sanus**, a, um, *adj.* sound, healthy.  
**Sarcina**, æ, f. 1. (sarcio, to stuff) a burden, baggage, luggage: the luggage borne by a

Roman soldier, in addition to his arms, weighed about sixty pounds; and with this load, the usual march was twenty miles a day.  
**Sarmentum**, i, n. 2. a twig or shoot.  
**Satis et Sat**, *adv.* et *adj.* enough, sufficient; *adv. comp.* satius, rather, or better.; *adj. comp.* satior, better.  
**Satisfācio**, ēci, actum, acāre, a. 3. (satis, facio) to satisfy.  
**Satisfactio**, ōnis, f. 3. (satisfacio) satisfaction, an apology.  
**Saucius**, a, um, *adj.* wounded, hurt.  
**Saxum**, i, n. 2. a large stone, a rock.  
**Scando**, di, sum, dēre, a. 3. to climb.  
**Scapha**, æ, f. 1. a boat, skiff.  
**Scelerātus**, a, um, *adj.* (scelus) wicked, criminal.  
**Scelus**, ēris, n. 3. wickedness, a crime.  
**Scientia**, æ, f. 1. (scio) knowledge, skill.  
**Scilicet**, *adv.* (scire, licet) truly, namely.  
**Scindo**, idi, issum, indēre, a. 3. to cut, rend, demolish.  
**Scio**, ivi, itum, ire, a. 4. to know.  
**Scisco**, —, cēre, a. 3. (scio) to vote.  
**Scoptilus**, i, m. 2. a high rock, a cliff.  
**Scribo**, psi, ptum, bēre, a. 3. to write.  
**Scutum**, i, n. 2. a shield or buckler: it was larger than the clypeus, or round shield, and of an oblong form, with an iron boss in the centre, and was made of wood with plates of iron, and covered with a bull's hide.  
**Se**, *insep. prep.* aside, apart.

**Secius**, *adv.* (*secus*) less, otherwise.

**Seco**, *cui, ctum, cāre, a. 1.* to cut.  
**Secrēto**, *adv.* (*secretus*) secretly, in secret.

**Secrētus**, *a, um, adj.* (*se, cerno*) secret, remote.

**Sectio**, *ōnis, f. 3.* (*seco*) division, spoil, plunder; the plunder of a town was called *sectio*, a purchaser, *sector*.

**Sectūra**, *æ, f. 1.* (*seco*) a cutting, a mine.

**Secundum**, *prep.* (*sequor*) near, along, in accordance with.

**Secundus**, *a, um, adj.* (*sequor*) second, favourable, successful, prosperous; *res secundæ*, prosperity.

**Secus**, *adv.* otherwise.

**Sed**, *conj.* but.

**Sedeo**, *di, ssum, dēre, n. 2.* to sit.

**Sedes**, *is, f. 3.* (*sedeo*) a seat, dwelling, settlement.

**Seditio**, *ōnis, f. 3.* (*se, eo*) a mutiny, discord.

**Seditiosus**, *a, um, adj.* (*seditio*) rebellious, seditious.

**Sedūni**, *ōrum, pl. 2.* a tribe whose territory lay between the eastern shore of Lake Geneva and the Rhone; *cap.* Seduni, now Sion.

**Sedusii**, *ōrum, pl. 2.* a German tribe on the Rhine.

**Segōnax**, *ācis, m. 3.* one of the four kings of Kent.

**Segontiāci**, *cōrum, pl. 2.* a British tribe whose locality is uncertain.

**Segusiāni**, *ōrum, pl. 2.* a Celtic tribe, near the source of the Loire; *cap.* Forum Segusi-anorum, now Feurs.

**Semel**, *adv.* once.

**Sementis**, *is, f. 3.* (*semen, seed*) seed-time, a crop.

**Semīta**, *æ, f. 1.* a path.

**Semper**, *adv.* always.

**Senātor**, *ōris, m. 3.* (*senex*) a senator.

**Senātus**, *us, m. 4.* (*senex*) a senate, a supreme council: the composition and powers of the Roman senate, during the reigns of the kings, during the commonwealth, and the empire, form a subject involving so many great historical questions, that we must refer the pupil to the History of Rome.

**Senex**, *senis, adj.* old; *comp.* senior.

**Seni**, *æ, a, adj.* (*sex*) by six, six.

**Senōnes**, *um, pl. 3.* a Celtic tribe, on the Seine; *cap.* Agendicum et Senones, now Sens.

**Sensus**, *us, m. 4.* (*sentio*) feeling, judgment.

**Sententia**, *æ, f. 1.* (*sentio*) an opinion, a sentiment, resolution, sentence.

**Sentio**, *si, sum, tire, a. 4.* to perceive, feel, think.

**Sentis**, *is, m. 3.* a briar, thorn.

**Separ**, *āris, adj.* (*se, par*) separate, distinct, different.

**Separātim**, *adv.* (*separo*) separately, apart.

**Sepāro**, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (*separ*) to separate, divide.

**Sepēlio**, *elivi, ultum, elire, a. 4.* (*sepio*) to bury, inter.

**Sepes et Seps**, *sepiæ, f. 3.* a hedge.

**Sepio**, *psi, ptum, pīre, a. 4.* (*sepes*) to enclose.

**Septem**, *adj. ind.* seven.

**Septentrio**, *ōnis, m. 3.* (*septem, trio, a plough ox*) the north; the seven stars in Ursa Major, of which the two always situate most to the north are considered the best indices to the pole-star, and are called The Pointers.



- Septim<sup>us</sup>, a, um, *adj.* (septem) the seventh.
- Septuaginta, *adj. ind.* (septem) seventy.
- Sepultūra, æ, *f.* 1. (sepelio) a burial, funeral.
- Sequāna, æ, *f.* 1. the river Seine.
- Sequāni, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe, separated from the Helvetii by Mount Jura; *cap.* Vesontio, now Besançon; *adj.* Sequānus.
- Sequor, cūtus et quūtus, *qui, dep.* 3. to follow.
- Sergius, ii, *m.* 2. See Galba.
- Sermo, ōnis, *m.* 3. (sero) a speech, discourse, rumour.
- Sero (serui, sertum), serēre, *a.* 3. to knit.
- Sero, sevi, satum, serēre, *a.* 3. to sow, plant.
- Sero, *adv.* late, too late.
- Sertorius, ii, *m.* 2. (Q.) an eminent Roman general. Being proscribed by Sylla, and shocked at the cruelties of Marius, he retired to Spain, where he long remained independent of the Roman power, and spent his life in civilizing his adopted countrymen, and training them in military tactics.
- Servilis, is, e, *adj.* (servus) of a slave, servile; servili tumultu, in the insurrection of slaves, the Servile war.
- Servio, ivi, itum, ire, *a.* 4. (servus) to serve, obey.
- Servit<sup>us</sup>, ūtis, *f.* 3 (servio) slavery, bondage.
- Servo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to keep, save, watch.
- Servus, i, *m.* 2. (servo) a slave, servant.
- Sesquipedālis, is, e, *adj.* (sesqui, one and a half, pes) of a foot and a half.
- Sesuvii, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe whose locality is uncertain.
- Seu, *conj.* either, whether, or.
- Sex, *adj. ind.* six.
- Sexcenti, æ, a, *adj.* (sex, centum) six hundred.
- Sexdēcim, *adj. ind.* (sex, decem) sixteen.
- Sextius, ii, *m.* 2. See Baculus.
- Si, *conj.* if, though.
- Sibuzātes, um, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe; *cap.* probably Sibuzates, now Sabusse, on the Adour.
- Sic, *adv.* so, thus.
- Siccitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (siccus) dryness, drought.
- Sicco, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (siccus) to dry, drain.
- Siccus, a, um, *adj.* dry, parched.
- Sicut et Sicciti, *adv.* (sic, ut) as, such as.
- Sido, di, —, dēre, *n.* 3. to sink down, perch.
- Sidus, ēris, *n.* 3. a star.
- Sigambri, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a German tribe, near the Rhine.
- Signifer, ēri, *m.* 2. (signum, fero) a standard-bearer, an ensign.
- Significatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (significo) a notice, signal, warning.
- Significo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (signum, facio) to make a sign, intimate, show, prove.
- Signo, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (signum) to seal, mark.
- Signum, i, *n.* 2. a sign, seal, signal, standard.
- Silentium, ii, *n.* 2. (sileo) silence.
- Sileo, ui, —, ēre, *n.* et *a.* 2. to be silent, conceal.
- Silius, ii, *m.* 2. a Roman officer.
- Silva, æ, *f.* 1. a wood, forest.
- Silvester et tris, tris, tre, *adj.* (silva) woody, wild.
- Similis, is, e, *adj.* like, similar.
- Simul, *adv.* (similis) together,

- at the same time; *simul ac*, as soon as.
- Simulācrum*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*simulo*) a likeness, an image.
- Simulatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (*simulo*) dissimulation, a pretence, hypocrisy.
- Simūlo*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*similis*) to feign, pretend.
- Sin*, *adv.* (*si*, *ne*) but if, if not.
- Sine*, *prep.* without.
- Singillātīm*, *adv.* (*singuli*) one by one, individually, singly.
- Singulāris*, *is*, *e*, *adj.* (*singuli*) singular, one by one, extraordinary.
- Singūli*, *æ*, *a*, *adj.* one by one, each, every.
- Sinister*, *tra*, *trum*, *adj.* on the left hand, unsuccessful.
- Sinistra*, *æ*, *f.* 1. (*sinister*) the left hand.
- Sinistrorsum*, *adv.* (*sinister*, *versum*) to the left.
- Sino*, *sivi*, *situm*, *sinēre*, *a.* 3. to suffer, permit.
- Sinus*, *us*, *m.* 4. the bosom, a bay, gulf.
- Siquis*, *qua*, *quid*, *pron.* (*si*, *quis*) if any.
- Sisto*, *stiti*, *statum*, *sistēre*, *a.* et *n.* 3. to stop.
- Situs*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* situate, placed.
- Situs*, *us*, *m.* 4. (*situs*) a situation, site.
- Sive*, *conj.* (*si*, *ve*) either, or, whether.
- Socer*, *ēri*, *m.* 2. a father-in-law.
- Sociētas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (*socius*) alliance, partnership.
- Socius*, *ii*, *m.* 2. a companion, an ally.
- Sol*, *is*, *m.* 3. the sun.
- Soldurii*, *ōrum*, *pl.* 2. Aquitanian soldiers, devoted to, or bound by oath to die with, their chief.
- Soleo*, *ītus*, *ēre*, *n.* *p.* 2. to be wont, use.
- Solitūdo*, *inis*, *f.* 3. (*solus*) solitude, a desert.
- Sollicito*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*solus*, *cito*) to importune, entice.
- Solor*, *ātus*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. to console, comfort.
- Solum*, *i*, *n.* 2. the ground, or soil.
- Solum*, *adv.* (*solus*) only, merely, solely.
- Solus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* alone, only.
- Solvo*, *solvi*, *solūtum*, *solvēre*, *a.* 3. to lose, free, pay; *naves solvere*, to weigh anchor.
- Soror*, *ōris*, *f.* 3. a sister.
- Sors*, *tis*, *f.* 3. lot, chance, fortune; *sortium beneficio*, by favour of the lots.
- Sotiātes*, *um*, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe, on the Garonne; *cap.* *Sotiātum*, now *Sos*.
- Spargo*, *si*, *sum*, *gēre*, *a.* 3. to scatter, spread.
- Spatium*, *ii*, *n.* 2. space, distance.
- Species*, *ei*, *f.* 5. (*specio*) an appearance, a sight, form, pretext; *ad speciem*, for the sake of show.
- Specio*, *xi*, *ctum*, *cēre*, *a.* 3. *obs.* to look at.
- Specto*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*specio*) to look at, regard, lie towards.
- Speculātor*, *ōris*, *m.* 3. (*speculor*) a spy, a scout.
- Speculatorius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*speculator*) spying, watching; *speculatoria navigia*, cutters used for observation.
- Spectilor*, *ātus*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. (*specio*) to watch, to be a spy.
- Spero*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (*spes*) to hope.
- Spes*, *ei*, *f.* 5. hope, expectation.
- Spirītus*, *us*, *m.* 4. (*spiro*) breath, life, spirit, pride.
- Spiro*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. to breathe.
- Splendīdus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*splendo*, to shine) splendid, noble.

- Spolio, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (spolium) to plunder.  
**Spolium, ii, n. 2.** spoil, plunder.  
**Spontis, gen. sponte, abl. f. 3.** of one's own accord, voluntarily.  
**Stabilis, is, e, adj. (sto) firm,** durable.  
**Stabilitas, ātis, f. 3. (stabilis)** firmness, steadiness.  
**Statim, adv. (sto) immediately,** instantly.  
**Statio, ōnis, f. 3. (sto) a station,** guard, outpost.  
**Statuo, ui, ūtum, ūere, a. 3. (sto)** to place, determine, consider; statuere de eo, to pass sentence on him.  
**Statura, æ, f. 1. (sto) stature,** size.  
**Status, us, m. 4. (sto) statu,** condition.  
**Sterno, stravi, stratum, sternere, a. 3.** to strew, spread, overthrow.  
**Stipendiarius, a, um, adj. (stipendium)** tributary.  
**Stipendium, ii, n. 2. (stips, a small coin, pendo)** pay, tribute.  
**Sto, stēti, stātum, stāre, n. 1.** to stand.  
**Streptus, us, m. 4. (strepo)** noise, clamour.  
**Strepo, ui, Itum, ěre, n. 3.** to make a noise, resound.  
**Stringo, inxi, ictum, ingere, a. 3.** to bind, strain, grasp.  
**Struo, uxi, uctum, ūere, a. 3.** to build, arrange.  
**Studeo, ui, — ěre, a. 2.** to desire, study, endeavour, regard, practise.  
**Studiosus, a, um, adj. (studium)** studious, careful.  
**Studium, ii, n. 2. (studeo)** study, attention, zeal, a pursuit.  
**Suadeo, si, sum, dēre, a. 2.** to advise.  
**Suavis, is, e, adj. sweet, agreeable.**
- Sub, prep. under, near, towards.**  
**Subduco, xi, ctum, cēre, a. 3.** (sub, duco) to draw up, withdraw; naves subducere, to draw the ships on shore.  
**Subeo, iui et ii, Itum, ire, irr. (sub, eo)** to go under, enter, undergo, come up, advance.  
**Subigo, ēgi, actum, igere, a. 3.** (sub, ago) to subdue, compel.  
**Subito, adv. (subitus) suddenly,** unexpectedly.  
**Subitus, a, um, adj. (subeo) sudden,** hasty, unexpected.  
**Subjicio, ēci, ectum, icere, a. 3.** (sub, jacio) to throw or put under, subdue, expose.  
**Sublevo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (sub, levo) to raise up, support, relieve, assist, improve.  
**Sublica, cæ, f. 1. a prop, pile,** stake.  
**Subministro, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** (sub, ministro) to supply, furnish.  
**Submitto, isi, issum, ittēre, a. 3.** (sub, mitto) to send secretly, despatch, put under.  
**Submoveo, ōvi, ōtum, ōvere, a. 2.** (sub, moveo) to remove, drive back, repulse.  
**Subruo, ui, ūtum, ūere, a. 3.** (sub, ruo) to undermine, cast down.  
**Subsequor, cūtus et quātus, qui, dep. 3.** (sub, sequor) to follow up, pursue closely.  
**Subsidium, ii, n. 2. (sub, sedeo)** assistance, relief, a reserve.  
**Subsisto, stīti, stītum, sistere, n. 3.** (sub, sisto) to halt, stop, resist, hold out.  
**Subsum, fui, esse, irr. (sub, sum)** to be under, be near.  
**Subtrahō, xi, ctum, hēre, a. 3.** (sub, traho) to withdraw.  
**Subvehō, xi, ctum, hēre, a. 3.** (sub, veho) to carry up, convey.  
**Succedo, ssi, ssum, dēre, a. 3.**

- (sub, cedo) to come up, advance, succeed.
- Succendo**, di, sum, dēre, *a. 3.* (sub, candeo) to set on fire, burn.
- Successus**, us, *m. 4.* (succedo) success, an approach.
- Succido**, di, sum, dēre, *a. 3.* (sub, cædo) to cut or hew down.
- Sudes**, is, *f. 3.* a stake, pile.
- Suesco**, ēvi, ētum, escēre, *n. 3.* to become accustomed.
- Suessiōnes**, um, *pl. 3.* a Belgic tribe, between the Marne and Oise; *cap.* Noviodūnum, afterwards Augusta et Suesiones, now Soissons.
- Suēvi**, ōrum, *pl. 2.* a powerful German nation, bounded on the south by the Danube, north by the Baltic, north-east by the Vistula, and north-west by the Elbe; *adj.* Suēvus.
- Suffōdio**, ōdi, ossum, odēre, *a. 3.* (sub, fodio) to dig or stab under, undermine.
- Suffragium**, ii, *n. 2.* (sub, frango) a vote, favour.
- Sui**, *pron. gen.* of himself, herself, itself.
- Sulla et Sylla**, æ, *m. 1.* (L. Cornēlius) a Roman general, the great opponent of Marius. He earned for himself an eminent reputation as a military and literary character; but his cruel acts and proscriptions, as long as he entertained any dread of Marius or his partisans, have rendered the name of Sylla odious to posterity; *adj.* Sullānus.
- Sulpicius**, ii, *m. 2.* See Rufus.
- Sum**, fui, esse, *irr.* to be, exist.
- Summa**, æ, *f. 1.* (summus) the sum, the whole amount;
- summa imperii**, the chief command; *de summâ belli*, respecting the issue of the war.
- Summus**, a, um, *adj.* See Superus.
- Sumo**, mpsi, mptum, mēre, *a. 3.* to take, assume.
- Sumptuosus**, a, um, *adj.* (sumptus) expensive, splendid.
- Sumptus**, us, *m. 4.* (sumo) expense, cost.
- Super**, *prep.* above, upon.
- Superbe**, *adv.* (superbus) insolently, haughtily.
- Superbia**, æ, *f. 1.* (superbus) pride, insolence.
- Superbus**, a, um, *adj.* (super) proud, haughty.
- Supēri**, ōrum, *pl. 2.* (superus) the celestial gods.
- Superior**, or, us, *adj.* See Superus.
- Supēro**, āvi, ātum, āre, *a. 1.* (super) to excel, surpass, conquer, survive, remain.
- Supersēdeo**, ēdi, essum, edēre, *a. 2.* (super, sedeo) to omit, forbear, refrain.
- Supersum**, fui, esse, *irr.* (super, sum) to remain, survive, excel.
- Supērus**, a, um, *adj.* (super) high; *comp.* superior, higher, former; *sup.* summus, highest, et suprēmus, highest, last.
- Suppēto**, ivi, itum, ēre, *a. 3.* (sub, peto) to be supplied, abound.
- Supplex**, Icīs *adj.* (supplico) suppliant, submissive.
- Supplicatio**, ōnis, *f. 3.* (supplico) a public thanksgiving for national success; on such an occasion there was a solemn procession to the temples of senators and people clothed in white and crowned with garlands, to return thanks to the gods, whose images were

- placed on couches round the altars.  
**Suppliciter**, *adv.* (supplex) humbly.  
**Supplicium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (supplico) entreaty, punishment, sacrifice.  
**Supplico**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (sub, plico) to entreat.  
**Supporto**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (sub, porto) to convey secretly, bring in.  
**Supra**, *prep.* (superus) above, beyond; *adv.* above, before.  
**Supremus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* See **Superus**.  
**Surgo**, **surrexi**, **surrectum**, **surgere**, *n.* 3. (sub, rego) to rise.  
**Suscipio**, *ēpi*, *eptum*, *ipere*. *a.* 3. (sub, capio) to undertake.  
**Suspicio**, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (suspicio) suspicion, jealousy.  
**Suspicio**, *exi*, *ectum*, *icere*, *a.* 3. (sub, specio) to look up, suspect.  
**Suspīcor**, *ātus*, *āri*, *dep.* 1. (suspicio) to suspect.  
**Sustento**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (sustineo) to sustain, feed, resist, withstand.  
**Sustineo**, *inui*, *entum*, *inere*, *a.* 2. (sub, teneo) to support, withstand, repel.  
**Suus**, *a*, *um*, *pron.* (sui) his own, her own, its own, their own; *sua*, *neut. pl.* their effects.

## T

- T.** for **Titus**, *i*, *m.* 2. a man's name.  
**Taberna**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a cottage, an inn.  
**Tabernaculum**, *i*, *n.* 2. (taberna) a tent.  
**Tabula**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a board, picture, register.  
**Taceo**, *cui*, *cŭtum*, *cere*, *n.* et *a.* 2. to be silent, conceal.  
**Tactus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (taceo) silent.  
**Talea**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a pin, a spike.  
**Talis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* such, so great, this.  
**Tam**, *adv.* so, so much.  
**Tamdiu**, *adv.* (tam, diu) so long.  
**Tamen**, *conj.* et *adv.* yet, however, at least.  
**Tamēsis**, *is*, *m.* 3. the river Thames; *acc.* in; *abl.* i.  
**Tametsi**, *conj.* et *adv.* (tamen, etsi) although.  
**Tandem**, *adv.* at length, I pray.  
**Tango**, *tetigi*, *tactum*, *tangere*, *a.* 3. to touch.  
**Tanquam**, *adv.* (tam, quām) as if, as.  
**Tantopere**, *adv.* (tantus, opus) so much, so greatly.  
**Tantulus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (tantus) so little.  
**Tantum**, *adv.* (tantus) so much, only.  
**Tantummōdo**, *adv.* (tantus, modus) only.  
**Tantus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (tam) so great, so much, such.  
**Tarbelli**, *ōrum*, *pl.* 2. an Aquitanian tribe, on the south coast of the Bay of Biscay; *cap.* *Aquæ Augustæ*, now *Acqs*, or *Dax*.  
**Tarde**, *adv.* (tardus) slowly.  
**Tardo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (tardus) to retard, repress, stop.  
**Tardus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* slow, languid.  
**Tarusates**, *tium*, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe, bordering on the *Tarbelli*.  
**Taximagulus**, *i*, *m.* 2. one of the four kings of Kent.  
**Tectosages**, *gum*, *pl.* 3. See *Volcæ*.  
**Tectum**, *i*, *n.* 2. (tego) a roof, house.

Tegimentum, *i, n. 2.* (tego) a cover, shelter.  
 Tego, *xi, ctum, gēre, a. 3.* to cover, protect.  
 Telum, *i, n. 2.* a missile, dart, javelin.  
 Temerarius, *a, um, adj.* (temere) rash.  
 Temēre, *adv.* rashly, thoughtlessly.  
 Temeritas, *ātis, f. 3.* (temere) rashness, temerity.  
 Temo, *ōnis, m. 3.* (tendo) the pole of a chariot.  
 Temperantia, *æ, f. 1.* (tempero) moderation.  
 Temperātus, *a, um, adj.* (tempero) moderate, temperate.  
 Tempēro, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (tempus) to moderate, refrain, govern.  
 Tempestas, *ātis, f. 3.* (tempus) time, weather, a storm.  
 Tempus, *ōris, n. 3.* time, a season.  
 Tenax, *ācis, adj.* (teneo) tenacious, steadfast.  
 Tenthēri, *ōrum, pl. 2.* a German tribe, on the east bank of the Rhine.  
 Tendo, *tetendi, tentum et tentum, tendēre, a. 3.* to stretch, extend, hasten to.  
 Teneo, *nui, ntum, nēre, a. 2.* to hold, possess; *hoc latus tenet*, this side measures.  
 Tener, *ēra, ērum, adj.* tender, young.  
 Tento, *āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.* (tendo) to try, explore.  
 Tenuis, *is, e, adj.* slender, weak, rare.  
 Tenuiter, *adv.* (tenuis) thinly.  
 Tenus, *prep.* up to, as far as.  
 Ter, *adv.* (tres) thrice.  
 Tergum, *gi, n. 2.* the back.  
 Terni, *æ, a, adj.* (tres) by three, three.  
 Tero, *trivi, tritum, terēre, a. 3.* to rub, wear.

Terra, *æ, f. 1.* the earth, land, a country.  
 Terrasidius, *ii, m. 2.* (T.) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.  
 Terrēnus et Terreus, *a, um, adj.* (terra) of earth, earthen.  
 Terreo, *ui, Itum, ēre, a. 2.* to frighten.  
 Terribilis, *is, e, adj.* (terreo) terrible, alarming.  
 Terror, *ōris, m. 3.* (terreo) terror, alarm.  
 Tertius, *a, um, adj.* (tres) third.  
 Testamentum, *i, n. 2.* (testor) a will, testament.  
 Testimonium, *ii, n. 2.* (testor) evidence, proof.  
 Testis, *is, c. 3.* a witness.  
 Testor, *ātus, āri, dep. 1.* (testis) to testify, call to witness.  
 Testūdo, *īnis, f. 3.* a tortoise: in military language, 1st, an order assumed by soldiers storming towns, in which, as in the phalanx, their heads were protected by their close-locked shields; 2dly, a wooden penthouse, covered with hides and moveable on wheels, used by parties undermining walls or working the battering ram.  
 Teutōni, *ōrum, et Teutōnes, um, pl. 2. et 3.* a German people, inhabiting the islands of Zealand and Funen.  
 Texo, *xui, xtum, xēre, a. 3.* to weave, entwine.  
 Tignum, *i, n. 2.* a beam, post, pile.  
 Tigurīni, *ōrum, pl. 2.* the inhabitants of one of the Swiss cantons; *adj.* Tigurinus. See Helvetia.  
 Timeo, *ui, — ēre, a. 2.* to fear.  
 Timide, *adv.* (timidus) fearfully, timidly.  
 Timidus, *a, um, adj.* (timeo) timid, cowardly.

- Timor, ōris, *m.* 3. (timeo) fear, cowardice, consternation.
- Titūrius, ii, *m.* 2. See Sabinus.
- Tolĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. to bear, endure.
- Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollĕre, *a.* 3. to lift or raise up, take away, set aside, remove.
- Tolosātes, tium, *pl.* 3. an Aquitanian tribe, on the Garonne; *cap.* Tolōsa, now Toulouse.
- Tormentum, i, *n.* 2. (torqueo) an engine for throwing stones, torture, torment.
- Torqueo, rsi, rtum, rquĕre, *a.* 2. to twist, throw, hurl.
- Tot, *adj. ind.* so many, as many.
- Totīdem, *adj. ind.* (tot, idem) just as many.
- Totus, a, um, *adj.* (tot) the whole, all, entire.
- Trabs, bis, *f.* 3. a beam, stake, plank.
- Trado, dīdi, dītum, dĕre, *a.* 3. (trans, do) to deliver, surrender, impart, report.
- Tragūla, æ, *f.* 1. (traho) a light javelin.
- Traho, xi, ctum, hĕre, *a.* 3. to draw, drag.
- Tranquillitas, ātis, *f.* 3. (tranquillus) stillness, a calm.
- Tranquillus, a, um, *adj.* calm, quiet.
- Trans, *prep.* beyond, across, over.
- Transcendo, di, sum, dĕre, *a.* 3. (trans, scando) to climb over, surmount; transcendere in hostium naves, to board the enemy's ships.
- Transdūco, xi, ctum, cĕre, *a.* 3. (trans, duco) to lead over, transport.
- Transeo, īvi et ii, Itum, ĩre, ĩrr. (trans, eo) to pass over, cross.
- Transfĕro, tūli, lātum, ferre, ĩrr. (trans, fero) to carry over, transfer.
- Transfigo, xi, xum, gĕre, *a.* 3. (trans, figo) to pierce through, transfix, stab.
- Transgredior, essus, ēdi, *dep.* 3. (trans, gradior) to pass over, cross.
- Transjĕctus, us, *m.* 4. (transjicio) a passage.
- Transjicio, ēci, ectum, icĕre, *a.* 3. (trans, jacio) to convey, transfer, pierce.
- Transmarinus, a, um, *adj.* (trans, marinus) beyond sea, transmarine, foreign.
- Transmissus, us, *m.* 4. (trans, mitto) a passage.
- Transnāto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (trans, nato) to swim over.
- Transporto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (trans, porto) to carry over, transport.
- Transrhenānus, a, um, *adj.* (trans, Rhenus) beyond the Rhine.
- Transtra, ōrum, *n.* 2. (trans) seats for rowers.
- Transversus, a, um, *adj.* (trans, verito) transverse, cross, oblique.
- Trebius, ii, *m.* 2. (M.) surnamed Gallus, one of Cæsar's officers.
- Trebōnius, ii, *m.* 2. (C.) one of Cæsar's lieutenant-generals.
- Trecenti, æ, a, *adj. pl.* (tres, centum) three hundred.
- Tres, es, ia, *adj.* three.
- Treviri, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, between the Rhine and Meuse; *cap.* Augusta Trevirorum, now Trêves.
- Tribocci, cōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe, of German extraction, one of whose towns was Argentorātum, now Strasburg.
- Tribūnus, i, *m.* 2. a tribune: tribunes of the people, at first two, afterwards five, and

- lastly ten, were officers chosen by the commons to protect their rights; military tribunes, of whom six were appointed to each legion, enjoyed the command in succession.
- Tribuo**, *ui*, *ūtum*, *uēre*, *a.* 3. to give, bestow, ascribe.
- Tribūtum**, *i*, *n.* 2. (tribuo) tribute, a tax, duty.
- Triduum**, *i*, *n.* 2. (tres, dies) the space of three days.
- Triennium**, *ii*, *n.* 2. (tres, annus) the space of three years.
- Triginta**, *adj. ind.* (tres) thirty.
- Trinobantes**, *um*, *pl.* 3. a British tribe, inhabiting Essex and Middlesex, whose king was Cassivellaunus.
- Trinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (tres) of three, three, third.
- Tripartīto**, *adv.* (ter, partior) in three parts, or divisions.
- Triplex**, *icis*, *adj.* (tres, plico) triple, threefold.
- Triquetrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (tres, quadro, to square) triangular; *naturā triquetra*, in figure triangular.
- Tristis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* sad, dismal.
- Tristitia**, *æ*, *f.* 1. (tristis) sadness, sorrow.
- Triumpho**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *n.* 1. (triumphus, a triumph) to triumph, to rejoice.
- Truncus**, *ci*, *m.* 2. a trunk, a stem.
- Tu**, *tui*, *pron.* thou.
- Tuba**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a tube, a trumpet.
- Tueor**, *tuſtus et tutus*, *tuēri*, *dep.* 2. to look at, defend.
- Tulingi**, *gōrum*, *pl.* 2. a German tribe, north of the Helvetii.
- Tum**, *adv.* then; *conj.* and; *cum*—*tum*, both—and.
- Tumeo**, *ui*, — *ēre*, *a.* 2. to swell.
- Tumultus**, *us*, *m.* 4. (tumeo, multus) a tumult, a revolt.
- Tumulus**, *i*, *m.* 2. (tumeo) a hillock, an eminence, a tomb.
- Tunc**, *adv.* (tum, que) then.
- Tarba**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a disturbance, a crowd.
- Turbo**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *a.* 1. (turba) to disturb.
- Turma**, *æ*, *f.* 1. a troop of horse. See *Equitatus*.
- Turōnes**, *um*, *pl.* 3. a Celtic tribe, on the Loire; *cap. Cæsarodūnum et Turōnes*, now Tours.
- Turpis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* base, shameful, ugly.
- Turpiter**, *adv.* (turpis) basely, disgracefully.
- Turpitūdo**, *inis*, *f.* 3. (turpis) baseness, deformity.
- Turris**, *is*, *f.* 3. a tower, a turret. Towers were of two kinds, the fixed and the moveable: in them were enclosed various engines, some of which discharged showers of light missiles, such as arrows, darts, &c.; others projected huge stones with so great force as, like modern artillery, to break down battlements and shatter the walls of towns.
- Tuto**, *adv.* (tutus) safely; *comp.* tutius; *sup.* tutissime.
- Tutus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (tueor) safe, secure.
- Tuus**, *a*, *um*, *pron.* (tu) thy, thine.

## U

- Ubi**, *adv.* where, when.
- Ubii**, *ōrum*, *pl.* 2. a German tribe on the Rhine, among whom Agrippina, mother of Nero, settled a colony of veterans, from her called Colonia Agrippinensis, now Cologne.



Ubique, *adv.* (ubi, que) everywhere.

Ulciscor, ultus, ulcisci, *dep.* 3. to revenge, punish.

Ullus, a, um, *adj.* any.

Uterior, or, us, *adj. comp.* (ultra) farther; *sup.* ultimus, farthest, remotest, last.

Ultra, *prep. et adv.* beyond, farther.

Utro, *adv.* willingly, spontaneously; ultro citroque, to and fro.

Una, *adv.* (unus) together.

Unde, *adv.* whence.

Undëcim, *adj. ind.* (unus, decem) eleven.

Undecimus, a, um, *adj.* (undecim) the eleventh.

Undique, *adv.* (unde, que) on every side.

Unelli, òrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe on the coast of Normandy; *cap.* Coriallum, now Gauril.

Universus, a, um, *adj.* (unus, verto) all, the whole.

Unquam, *adv.* ever.

Unus, a, um, *adj.* one, alone, same.

Urbigëni, òrum, *pl.* 2. one of the four Swiss cantons; *adj.* Urbigënus. See Helvetia.

Urbs, bis, *f.* 3. a city.

Urgeo, si, — gëre, *a.* 2. to press, impel.

Uro, ussi, ustum, urëre, *a.* 3. to burn, consume.

Uspëtes, um, *pl.* 3. a German tribe, on the east bank of the Rhine.

Usitatus, a, um, *adj.* (utor) accustomed, usual.

Usquam, *adv.* anywhere, ever.

Usque, *adv.* as far as, even, continually.

Usus, us, *m.* 4. (utor) use, practice, need, profit; ad copiam atque usus, for luxury and convenience.

Ut et Uti, *conj.* that, although; *adv.* as, when, how.

Uter, tra, trum, *adj.* whether of the two; in utram partem, in what direction.

Uterque, traque, trumque, *adj.* both, each.

Utilis, is, e, *adj.* (utor) useful, advantageous.

Utilitas, âtis, *f.* 3. (utilis) usefulness, utility, advantage.

Utor, usus, uti, *dep.* 3. to use, practise, show, enjoy.

Utrinque, *adv.* (uterque) on both sides.

Utrum, *conj.* (uter) whether.

Uxor, òris, *f.* 3. (ungo, to anoint) a wife.

## V

Vacatio, ònis, *f.* 3. (vaco) exemption, leisure.

Vaco, âvi, âtum, âre, *n. et a.* 1. to be empty, to be free from.

Vacuus, a, um, *adj.* (vaco) void, empty.

Vado, —, —, ëre, *n.* 3. to go.

Vadum, i, *n.* 2. (vado) a ford, a shallow.

Vagor, âtus, âri, *dep.* 1. to wander, stray.

Vahâlis, is, *m.* 3. the river Waal.

Valde, *adv.* (valeo) very much.

Valeo, ui, itum, ëre, *n.* 2. to be in health, be powerful, prevail; vale, farewell.

Valërius, ii, *m.* 2. a man's name.

Validus, a, um, *adj.* (valeo) powerful, strong.

Vallis, is, *f.* 3. a valley.

Vallum, i, *n.* 2. a rampart of a camp or besieged city, formed of the earth dug out of the trench, with sharp stakes driven into it.

- Vangiōnes, um, *pl.* 3. a Belgic tribe on the Rhine; *cap.* Borbetomagus, now Worms.
- Varius, a, um, *adj.* various, changeable.
- Vasto, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (vastus) to lay waste, plunder.
- Vastus, a, um, *adj.* huge, waste.
- Vates, is, *c.* 3. a prophet, poet.
- Vaticinatio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (vates) prophecy, divination.
- Ve, *enclitic conj.* or, either.
- Vectigal, ālis, *n.* 3. (veho) a tax, revenue.
- Vectigālis, is, *e, adj.* (vectigal) tributary.
- Vectorius, a, um, *adj.* (veho) fitted to carry; vectoriis navibus, in transports.
- Vehēmens, tis, *adj.* (veho, mens) violent, impetuous.
- Vehementer, *adv.* (vehemens) strongly, exceedingly, very much.
- Veho, xi, ctum, hēre, *a.* 3. to carry, convey.
- Vel, *conj.* or, either, even.
- Velānius, ii, *m.* 2. (Q.) one of Cæsar's officers.
- Vello, velli et vulsi, vulsum, vellere, *a.* 3. to pull, tear.
- Velocasses, ium, et Bellocassi, ōrum, *pl.* 3. et. 2. a Belgic tribe on the Seine; *cap.* Rotomagus, now Rouen.
- Velox, ōcis, *adj.* swift, fleet.
- Velum, i, *n.* 2. a sail, a veil.
- Velut et Velūti, *adv.* (vel, ut) as.
- Venātio, ōnis, *f.* 3. (venor) hunting, the chase.
- Vendo, ūdi, ūtum, ēre, *a.* 3. (venum, for sale, do) to sell.
- Venēti, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Celtic tribe, near the mouth of the Loire; *cap.* Darioŕigum et Veneti, now Vannes; *terr.* Venetia, *adj.* Veneticus.
- Vēnio, vēni, ventum, venire, *n.* 4. to come.
- Venor, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. to hunt.
- Venustus, a, um, *adj.* (Venus, goddess of beauty) beautiful, graceful.
- Ventūto, āvi, ātum, āre, *n.* 1. (venio) to come often.
- Ventus, i, *m.* 2. the wind.
- Veragri, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a tribe in the Roman province, south of Lake Geneva; *cap.* Octodūrus, now Martigni.
- Verbegēni et Verbigēnus. See Urbigeni.
- Verbum, i, *n.* 2. a word.
- Vereor, ūtus, ēri, *dep.* 2. to fear, reverence.
- Vergo, —, —, gēre, *n.* 3. to incline, lie towards.
- Vergobrētus, i, *m.* 2. a title given to the chief magistrate of the Ædui.
- Verisimilis, is, *e, adj.* (verus, similia) likely, probable.
- Vero, *conj.* et *adv.* (verus) but, truly, indeed.
- Veromandui, ōrum, *pl.* 2. a Belgic tribe; *cap.* Augusta Veromanduorum, now St Quentin, on the Somme.
- Verso, āvi, ātum, āre, *a.* 1. (verto) to turn often.
- Versor, ātus, āri, *dep.* 1. (verso) to be employed, intermingle.
- Versus, us, *m.* 4. (verto) a verse, a line.
- Versus et Versum, *prep.* (verto) towards.
- Verto, ti, sum, tēre, *a.* 3. to turn, change.
- Verudoctius, ii, *m.* 2. a Helvetian nobleman.
- Verum, *conj.* (verus) but, however.
- Verus, a, um, *adj.* true, real, right, proper.
- Vesontio, ōnis, *f.* 3. the capital of the Sequani, now Besançon, on the Doubs.
- Vesper, *nom.* e et i, *abl.* *m.* 3.

- et Vesp̄rus, i. m. 2. the evening star, the evening; sub vesperum, towards evening.
- Vester, tra, trum, *pron.* (tu) your, yours.
- Vestigium, ii, n. 2. a footstep, a trace; e vestigio, immediately.
- Vestio, ivi, itum, ĩre, a. 4. (vestis) to clothe, cover.
- Vestia, ia, f. 3. a garment, clothing.
- Vestitus, us, m. 4. (vestio) clothing, dress.
- Veterānus, a, um, *adj.* (vetus) old, veteran.
- Veteratorius, a, um, *adj.* (veterator, a trickster, from vetus) crafty, artful, subtle.
- Veto, ui, itum, āre, a. 1. to forbid, hinder.
- Vetustus, a, um, *adj.* (vetus) old, crazy from age.
- Vetus, ěris, *adj.* old, ancient.
- Vexillum, i, n. 2. (veho) a standard, a banner; a scarlet flag hung forth on the general's tent, as a signal to the soldiers to prepare for action.
- Vexo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (veho) to lay waste, trouble, harass.
- Via, s̄, f. 1. a way, a road; ex via, from the public road or highway.
- Viātor, ōris, m. 3. (via) a traveller, passenger.
- Vicēni, s̄, a, *adj.* (viginti) by twenty, twenty.
- Vicesimus, a, um, *adj.* (viginti) twentieth.
- Vicies, *adv.* (viginti) twenty times.
- Vicis, is, f. 3. (*nom.* and *voc. sing. obs.*) change, chance, stead.
- Victīma, s̄, f. 1. (vincio) a victim, a sacrifice.
- Victor, ōris, m. 3. (vinco) a conqueror.
- Victoria, s̄, f. 1. (victor) victory, success.
- Victus, us, m. 4. (vivo) food, victuals.
- Vicus, ci, m. 2. a village, hamlet.
- Video, di, sum, dēre, a. 2. to see; *pass.* to be seen, to seem; quæ visa sunt, what they thought proper.
- Vigil, ĩlis, *adj.* watchful, vigilant.
- Vigilia, s̄, f. 1. (vigil) watching, a watch; a night-guard, the first set at six o'clock, P.M., the second at nine, the third at midnight, the fourth at three, A.M.
- Viginti, *adj. ind.* twenty.
- Vimen, ĩnis, n. 3. a twig, an osier.
- Vincio, nxi, nctum, ncire, a. 4. to bind, tie.
- Vinco, ici, ictum, incēre, a. 3. to conquer.
- Vinculum, i, n. 2. (vincio) a bond, chain.
- Vindico, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. to avenge, punish, claim.
- Vinea, s̄, f. 1. (vinum) a vineyard; a moveable wicker shed, covered with earth or hides, under which besiegers worked the battering ram, or undermined walls; vineas, agere, to erect vineas.
- Vinum, i, n. 2. wine.
- Violo, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (vis) to injure, violate.
- Vir, iri, m. 2. a man, husband.
- Virga, ḡs, f. 1. a rod, twig.
- Virgo, ḡnis, f. 3. a young woman, a virgin.
- Virgultum, i, n. 3. (virga) a bush, faggot.
- Viridōvix, icis, m. 3. a chief of the Unelli.
- Virtus, ūtis, f. 3. (vir) courage, endurance, virtue.

**Via, vis, f. 3.** strength, power; *acc. vim, abl. vi; pl. vires, virium, resources, energies.*

**Vita, æ, f. 1. (vivo)** life.

**Vito, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1.** to shun, avoid.

**Vitrum, i, n. 2.** glass, woad.

**Vivo, xi, ctum, vēre, n. 3.** to live.

**Vivus, a, um, adj. (vivo)** living, alive.

**Vix, adv.** scarcely, hardly.

**Vocātes, tium, pl. 3.** an Aquitanian tribe whose locality is uncertain.

**Vocio, ōnis, m. 3.** a king of Noricum.

**Voco, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (vox)** to call, invite.

**Vocontii, ōrum, pl. 2.** a tribe on the east bank of the Rhone; *cap. Dea, now Die.*

**Vogēsus.** See **Vosēgus.**

**Volcæ, cārum, pl. 1.** a powerful race, situate between the Rhone and the Garonne, and divided into two septs, viz., the *Arecomŷci, cap. Nemausus, now Nismes*; and the *Tectosāges, cap. Tolōsa, now Toulouse.*

**Volo, āvi, ātum, āre, n. 1.** to fly.

**Volo, volui, velle, irr.** to be willing, to wish; *quid sibi vellet, what did he mean; senatus voluit, the senate decreed.*

**Voluntas, ātis, f. 3. (volo)** will, desire, pleasure; *ejus voluntate, with his permission.*

**Voluptas, ātis, f. 3. (volo)** pleasure.

**Volusēnus, i, m. 2. (C.)** one of Cæsar's officers.

**Vosēgus et Vogēsus, i, m. 2.** the Vosges mountains, north of Jura.

**Voveo, vovi, votum, vovēre, a. 2.** to vow, wish.

**Vox, vocis, f. 3.** the voice, a word; *magnā voce, with a loud voice.*

**Vulcānus, i, m. 2.** the god of fire, fire.

**Vulgo, adv. (vulgus)** commonly, generally.

**Vulgus, gi, n. et m. 2.** the common people, the populace; *vulgus militum, the common soldiery.*

**Vulnēro, āvi, ātum, āre, a. 1. (vulnus)** to wound.

**Vulnus, ōris, n. 3.** a wound.

**Vultus, us, m. 4.** the countenance, look.

FINIS.



# EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

*A Specimen Copy of any Class-book will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one-half the retail price in postage stamps. Applications to be addressed to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.*

## English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition....	P. 7
..... Eng. Etymology .....	7
Colville's Standard Reading-Books.	4
Connon's English Grammar .....	6
..... First Spelling-Book.....	6
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	6
..... Gram. Analysis.....	6
..... English Composition...	6
Demaus's Paradise Lost.....	7
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	7
Douglas's English Grammars.....	5
..... Progressive Eng. Reader.	5
..... Selections for Recitation.	5
..... Spelling and Dictation....	5
..... English Etymology.....	5
Ewing's Elocution.....	7
Glasgow Infant School Magazine...	8
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare...	6
Lennie's English Grammar.....	5
M'Culloch's Reading-Books.....	8
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings...	8
Pryde's Studies in Composition....	7
Reid's English Grammar.....	7
..... English Composition.....	7
..... English Dictionary .....	7
Sess. School Etymological Guide...	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies...	8
Shakespeare's Richard II.....	6
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	8
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	6

## Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom.....	8
On the Vegetable Kingdom.....	8
On the Mineral Kingdom.....	8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears.	8

## Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....	P. 9
..... Elementary Geography.....	9
Douglas's Introductory Geography...	10
..... Progressive Geography.....	10
..... Text-Book of Geography...	10
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	11
Ewing's Geography.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire...	10
..... School Geographies.....	4
..... Physical Geography.....	4, 11
..... Physiography.....	11
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	11
Oliver and Boyd's Gazetteer.....	9
..... Atlases.....	11
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography .....	10
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy.....	11
..... Phys. Geography.....	11
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Geographies.....	9

## School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17

## Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy.....	8
---------------------------------	---

## History.

Corkran's History of England.....	12
Simpson's Scotland.....	18
..... Goldsmith's England.....	18
..... Greece—Rome.....	18

Tytler's General History.....	P. 13	Surenne's Dictionaries.....	P. 19
Watts' Scripture History.....	13	..... New French Dialogues.....	19
White's Universal History.....	12, 13	..... French Classics.....	19
..... England for Jun. Classes.....	12	Wolski's French Grammar.....	20
..... History of France.....	12	Latin and Greek.	
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....	12	Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....	22
..... Sacred History.....	13	Cicero's Orations Selectæ.....	24
..... Histories of Scotland.....	12	..... Cato Major.....	24
..... History of Rome.....	13	Clyde's Greek Syntax.....	21
Writing, Arithmetic, etc.		Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....	22
Gray's Arithmetic.....	15	Edin. Academy Class-Books:—	
Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15	..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....	21
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....	15	..... Latin Delectus.....	24
MacLaren's Arithmetic.....	16	..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....	21
..... Book-keeping.....	16	..... Greek Extracts.....	21
Melrose's Arithmetic.....	15	..... Selectæ e Poëtis Latinis.....	21
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....	16	Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....	24
..... Copy Books and Copy Lines.....	16	..... Latin Delectus.....	24
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....	14	..... Ovid's Metamorphosis.....	24
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....	15	Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-	
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....	14, 15	..... basis.....	23
..... New Code Arithmetic.....	14	..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....	23
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15	..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab.....	23
Philosophy, Mathematics, etc.		Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....	21
Ingram's System of Mathematics.....	16	..... Greek Testament, by Duncan.....	23
Trotter's Key to do.....	16	Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....	22
Ingram's Mensuration, by Trotter.....	16	..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....	22
..... Euclid.....	16	..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....	22
Nicol's Sciences.....	16	Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....	22
Schwegler's Handbook of Philo-		Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....	23
sophy.....	16	Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....	22
French.		M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....	22
Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....	20	Melville's Lectiones Selectæ.....	22
Caron's First French Class-Book.....	20	Nellson's Eutropius.....	22
..... First French Reading-Book.....	20	Oglvie's First Latin Course.....	23
..... French Grammar.....	20	Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....	23
Chambaud's Fables Choieses.....	20	..... First Greek Course.....	23
Christison's French Grammar.....	20	Italian.	
..... Fables et Contes Choieses.....	20	Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....	24
..... Fleury's History of France.....	20	German.	
French New Testament.....	20	Fischart's First Class-Book.....	24
Hallard's French Grammar.....	20	..... Reader in Prose and Verse.....	24
Schneider's First French Course.....	18	School Registers.	
..... Conversation-Grammar.....	18	..... Examination Forms.....	17
..... French Reader.....	18	Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....	17
..... French Manual.....	18	School Register of Attendance,	
..... Ecrit Littéraire.....	18	..... Absence, and Fees.....	17
..... French Composition.....	18	Geometrical Drawing.	
		Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....	16

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

---

## ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

In the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

### DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

---

### NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

**Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book. 1½d.**

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two parts, price 2d. each.

Do. in a series of Sheets for hanging on the Wall, 1s.;

or on Roller, 1s. 8d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book. 3d.**

**Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book**, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. 10d. Now printed in larger type.

**Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book**, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With *SYNOPSIS OF SPELLING*. 1s. 6d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.**

**Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE**, compiled from popular Writers. 3s.

**Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical**; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. With a *Chapter on Analysis of Sentences*. 1s. 6d.



## STANDARD READING-BOOKS,

By JAMES COLVILLE, M.A., D.Sc., Principal of Newton Place Establishment, Glasgow, formerly English Master, George Watson's College-Schools, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

**PRIMER:** Being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated.*) 36 pages. 1½d.

**FIRST STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 96 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

**SECOND STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 108 pages. 4d., or 6d. cloth.

**THIRD STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

**FOURTH STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Dictation Exercises. 216 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 3d.

**FIFTH STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Dictation Exercises. 300 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 6d.

**SIXTH STANDARD READING-BOOK;** with Biographical Notes and Outlines for Exercises in Composition. 394 pages, strongly bound. 2s. 6d.

## ARITHMETIC Adapted to the NEW CODE,

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh;  
Author of "Arithmetic for Advanced Classes," etc.

PART I. The Simple Rules. . . . 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 8d.

" II. The Compound Rules. . . . 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 8d.

" III. Practice to Decimals. . . . 48 pages. 8d.—*Answers*, 8d.

*Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.*

## SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES,

By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea; Author of  
"Geography of the British Empire," etc.

*Each with a Coloured Map by Bartholomew.*

**GEOGRAPHICAL PRIMER,** embracing Definitions of Geographical Terms, and an Outline of the Chief Divisions of the World. 36 pages. 2d.

**ENGLAND and WALES;** with a Chapter on Railways. 36 pp. 2d.

**SCOTLAND and IRELAND;** with Notes on Railways. 36 pp. 2d.

**THE BRITISH COLONIES.** 36 pp. 2d.

**EUROPE.** 48 pp. 3d.

**ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA.** 72 pages. 4d.

*The above books, forming Lawson's Class Book of Geography, may be had bound together, price 1s. 6d.*

**LAWSON'S ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.**

With Examination Papers. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

**Lennie's Principles of English Grammar.** Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *New Edition*; with the author's latest improvements, and an Appendix in which Analysis of Sentences is fully treated. 1s. 6d.

**The Author's Key;** containing, besides the corrected Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar. *New Edition*, embracing a Key to Analysis of Sentences. 3s. 6d.

**Analysis of Sentences;** Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d. KEX, 6d.

**The Principles of English Grammar;** with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

**Douglas's Initiatory Grammar,** for JUNIOR CLASSES. Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

**Douglas's Progressive English Reader.** A New Series of English Reading-Books. *The earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK.	2d.	THIRD BOOK.	1s.	FIFTH BOOK.	2s.
SECOND BOOK.	4d.	FOURTH BOOK.	1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK.	2s. 6d.

**Douglas's Selections for Recitation,** with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

**Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises.** 144 pages, price 1s.

*Athenæum.*—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

**Douglas's English Etymology:** A Text-book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. 168 pages, price 2s.

*Scotsman.*—"An especially excellent book of derivatives."

**Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis**, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. Price 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth. KEY, 1s.

**Dalglish's Progressive English Grammar**, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

**Dalglish's Grammatical Analysis**, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

**Dalglish's Outlines of English Composition**, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 4d.

**Dalglish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION**, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

**Dalglish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION**, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

**English Grammar**, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical. By O. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

*Spectator*.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

**Connor's First Spelling-Book.** 6d.

**Shakespeare's King Richard II.** With Historical and Critical Introductions; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, etc. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON, M.A., Prebendary of York, late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 1s.

**Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer.** With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON. 8d.

**Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.** In Four Parts, price 3d. each; or bound together, price 1s.

**A Dictionary of the English Language**, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an accented list of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Reduced to* 2s. 6d.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar.** *Greatly Improved.* This book is concise, simple, and of easy application. Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition.** With Copious Exercises. *Remodelled.* 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The work now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

**History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private STUDENTS. By PROFESSOR SPALDING. *Revised and continued.* 3s. 6d.

The whole work has undergone thorough and careful revision. The chapters on the Language, and those on our Early Literature, have been brought into harmony with the results of recent philological and historical investigations; while the record of events has been brought down to the present time. A few explanatory notes have been added in an Appendix, with the view of removing the difficulties which recondite allusions and illustrations are apt to cast in the path of the young student.

**Studies in Composition: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes.** By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

**English Composition for the Use of Schools.** By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, LL.D., Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

**Armstrong's English Etymology.** 2s.

**Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes.** 4d.

**Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES** adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

**Demaus's Analysis of Sentences.** 3d.

**Ewing's Principles of Elocution**, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**Glasgow Infant School Magazine.** Compiled by D.

CAUGHIE, Master of the Initiatory Department in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. *With numerous Woodcuts.* 1st Series, 43d Thousand, price 3s. 2d Series, 13th Thousand, price 3s.

These volumes furnish a great variety of valuable material for intellectual and moral teaching, comprising Anecdotes and Stories, Hymns and Simple Verses set to Music; Lessons on Natural History, Botany, and on Familiar Objects; Sacred Geography, Bible Lessons and Scripture References.

**Household Economy.** A MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

**Rhetorical Readings for Schools.** By WM. M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

**System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition.** With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

## SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

**Etymological Guide.** 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

**Old Testament Biography,** containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

**New Testament Biography,** on the same plan. 6d.

## OBJECT-LESSON CARDS.

**On the Vegetable Kingdom.** Set of 20 in a Box. £1, 1s.

**On the Animal Kingdom.** Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

**On the Mineral Kingdom.** Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

Each subject is illustrated with specimens, attached to the Cards, of the various objects described, the whole forming an interesting Industrial Museum.

**How to Train Young Eyes and Ears: Being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS.** By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

## GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

**Oliver and Boyd's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World,** DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL. With Numerous Etymological Notices: A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY FOR POPULAR USE. Crown 8vo, 5s.; or with Atlas of 32 Coloured Maps, 6s. 6d.

*\*\* This Edition contains an Appendix with the new Populations of the United Kingdom as published by Government. The Book is adopted by the London School Board, and strongly recommended for the use of Teachers of Geography.*

**A Compendium of Modern Geography,** POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, AND MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

**School Geography.** By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Revised throughout and largely re-written.* 4s.

*Educational News.*—"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readableness—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures."

**Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography.** With an Appendix on Sacred Geography. *Revised throughout and largely re-written.* 1s. 6d.  
*Educational Times.*—"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."

**An Abstract of General Geography,** comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised and Enlarged.* With Five Maps, 1s.

**White's System of Modern Geography;** with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globe, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Six Maps, 2s. 9d.

**Rudiments of Modern Geography.** By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head-Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Carefully Revised.* With Five Coloured Maps, 1s. *Enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and principal Railways of the United Kingdom.*

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

**First Book of Geography;** being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

**Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography.** 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

**An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils.** By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Head Master, Great King Street School, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

**Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography.** *On a new plan,* showing recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

*Athenæum.*—"The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."

**Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography,** containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

**Geography of the British Empire.** By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography.

II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands.

III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

See Catalogue, page 4, for smaller Class Books of Geography by Mr Lawson.

**Lawson's Outlines of Physiography.** With Illustrations.

In Two Parts. Price 2s. 6d. New Edition.

This manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

*The Parts may be had separately, price 1s. 6d. each.*

**Lawson's Text-Book of Physical Geography,** with Examination Papers. A complete view of the whole subject, combining simplicity of style with scientific accuracy. New Edition. 3s. 6d.

**Oliver and Boyd's Handy Atlas of the World,** showing Recent Discoveries. 32 full-coloured Maps. 8vo, very neatly bound, and suited for the book-shelf, 2s. 6d.

**Oliver and Boyd's School Atlas,** showing Recent Discoveries. 32 large full-coloured Maps, including Palestine and the Roman Empire; with Diagram of Geographical Terms. Price 1s.

**Oliver and Boyd's Junior Atlas.** 16 full-coloured Maps; with Diagram of Circles and Zones. Price 3d.

*School Guardian.*—"Both of them [the Atlases] deserve favourable notice on account of their cheapness and general suitability for the purpose of teaching geography in elementary schools."

**Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography.** 2s. 6d.

**Ewing's System of Geography.** 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

**Reid's Elements of Astronomy;** for Schools and Private Study. *Revised and brought down to the present state of Astronomical Science,* by Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., Author of "Manual of Modern Geography," etc. With 66 Wood Engravings. 3s.

**Reid's Elements of Physical Geography;** with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

**Murphy's Bible Atlas** of 24 MAPS. With Historical Descriptions. *Reduced to 1s. coloured.*



## HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

### **A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F.**

**CORKRAN.** With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

### **History of England for Junior Classes; with Questions**

for Examination. Edited by **HENRY WHITE, B.A.**, Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and **Ph. Dr. Heidelberg.** 1s. 6d.

*Athenæum.*—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works."

### **History of Great Britain and Ireland; with an Account**

of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By **Dr WHITE.** 3s.

*Athenæum.*—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

### **History of Scotland; with Questions for Examination.**

Edited by **Dr WHITE.** 1s.

This work meets the requirements of the Scotch Code, and is free from religious and political bias.

### **History of Scotland for Senior Classes; with Questions**

for Examination. Edited by **Dr WHITE.** 3s. 6d.

### **History of France; with Questions for Examination, and a**

Map. Edited by **Dr WHITE.** 3s. 6d.

*Athenæum.*—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

### **Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.**

*Spectator.*—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

**Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.**

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

**Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.**

*London Review.*—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

**Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.**

*Baptist Magazine.*—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

**Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition, with the History continued. With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.**

**Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.**

**Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

## WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

### Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

- PART I. The Simple Rules. . . 86 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.  
 " II. The Compound Rules. . . 86 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.  
 " III. Practice to Decimals. . . 48 pages. 8d.—*Answers*, 3d.

\*.\* Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.

### Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. BY HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.S.S.L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the M.S. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

### Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. Key, 2s. 6d.

\*.\* The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.

### Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER. 71 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained. The Practical Exercises are numerous, and Exercises on the Decimal Coinage have been added.

### Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 80 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

**A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical;** containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 8s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

\*. \* All the 8400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.

**Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application** to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

*Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.*

**Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic;** containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.*

**Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER.** 2s.

*Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.*

**Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes;** containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

**Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes.** With Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

**Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System.** 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.

**Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

**Maclaren's Practical Book-keeping.** 1s. 6d.

*A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.*

**Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic,** 6d. *Answers,* 6d.

**Scott's Mental Calculation.** 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

**Copy Books, in a Progressive Series.** By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Post paper, 4d.

**Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series,** 4d. each.

## PHILOSOPHY, MATHEMATICS, ETC.

**A Handbook of the History of Philosophy.** By Dr ALBERT SCHWEGLER. Seventh Edition. Translated and Annotated by JAMES HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D., Author of the "Secret of Hegel." Crown 8vo, 6s.

"Schwegler's is the best possible handbook of the history of philosophy, and there could not possibly be a better translator of it than Dr Stirling."—*Westminster Review*.

**Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics,** Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

**Ingram's Mensuration;** for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

**Ingram and Trotter's Euclid, with Exercises.** With the ELEMENTS of PLANE TRIGONOMETRY and their practical application. 1s. 6d.

**Introductory Book of the Sciences.** By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully Revised.*

## GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

**The First Grade Practical Geometry.** Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

---

**SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.**

**Elements of Vocal Music:** An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

\*.\* *This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Synecopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

**Hunter's School Songs.** With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

**FOR JUNIOR CLASSES:** 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. *First Series.* 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

**FOR ADVANCED CLASSES:** 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. *First Series.* 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

\*.\* **A TONIC SOL-FA Edition of Hunter's Songs is now ready,** of both Series:—**JUNIOR CLASSES,** 8d.—**ADVANCED CLASSES,** 4d.

**Songs for Schools.** Written and Composed by CLIFT WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d.

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember.

\*.\* **A SECOND SERIES of WADE'S SONGS is now ready,** price 6d.

---

**School Psalmody:** 58 Pieces for three voices. 4d.

---

**Oliver and Boyd's Examination Forms for Test-EXERCISES ON HOME and CLASS WORK.** 4to, price 4d.

These Forms are suited for every kind of subject in which examination is conducted by question and answer. They have printed headings relating to Class, Division, Name, Date, and Marks, with Ruled Paper on which to write questions and answers; and will thus supply a convenient record of work accomplished.

**School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS.** *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

**School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees:** adapted to the New Codes for England and Scotland, by MORRIS F. MYRON, F.E.I.S. Each folio will serve 54 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

## FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS by CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER,

F.E.I.S., M.O.P.

Formerly Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

### Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

\*.\* This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

### The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-

GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.*  
3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford.*

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—  
Yours very truly, MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

### The Edinburgh High School New Practical French

READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

### The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

### Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

### Progressive French Composition. *Dedicated to Dr Donaldson.* Partie Anglaise, with Notes, 3s.; Partie Française, 3s. Being a collection of Humorous Pieces chiefly from the French, translated into English for this work, and progressively arranged, with Notes.

**Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES.** In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

*The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.*

**Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY**, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

**Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque.** 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND.** 2 vols, 1s. each; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's La Henriade.** 1s., or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's New French Dialogues;** with an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

**Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION.** Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

**Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer.** Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

**Surenne's Moliere's L'Avare: Comédie.** 6d., or 1s. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme:** Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le MARIAGE FORCE:** Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.



**First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method** of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged. By JULES CARON, F.E.L.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

**Caron's First French Reading-book:** Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the Text. 1s.

**Caron's Principles of French Grammar.** With numerous Exercises. 2s. KEY, 2s.

*Spectator.*—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

**An Easy Grammar of the French Language.** With EXERCISES and DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. KEY, 8d.

**Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis,** à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

**Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée** à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

**The French New Testament.** The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

**Chambaud's Fables Choiesies.** With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

**Hallard's French Grammar.** 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

**Grammar of the French Language.** By A. BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

**Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises.** 2s.

\*.\* Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

**New French Grammar.** By F. A. WOLSKI, late Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. With Exercises. 3s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

1. **Rudiments of the Latin Language**, for the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. In Two Parts. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., author of "Greek Syntax," etc. 12mo, price 2s.; or in Two Parts, sold separately, price 1s. 3d. each.

It is divided into two parts, each containing the same number of sections, under the same headings, in which the same subjects are treated of—in Part I. with a view to beginners, in Part II. with a view to advanced students.

*Athenæum*.—"This volume is a very full, correct, and well-arranged grammar of the Latin language, and is wonderfully cheap. It compares favourably with the Clarendon Press Elementary Grammar. Distinguishing features are the simple but effective device of making two parts of accident, instead of relegating important matter to the comparative obscurity of an appendix, and the rejection of the objectionable method of combining a reader and exercises with the grammar."

*Educational News*.—"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition."

\*.\* *The old edition of the EDINBURGH ACADEMY LATIN RUDIMENTS may still be had if desired.*

2. **Latin Delectus**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 8s.
3. **Rudiments of the Greek Language**; with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.
4. **Greek Extracts**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 8s. 6d.
5. **Selecta e Poetis Latinis**. 3s.

---

**Greek Syntax**; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 5th Edition. *Revised throughout and largely re-written*, containing an English Summary for the Use of Learners and a Chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

**Greek Grammar** for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

## DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. *Reduced to 1s.*
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. *Reduced to 2s.*
4. **Hunter's Horace.** *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 2s.*

**Latin Prose Composition:** The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**Dymock's Cæsar;** with Illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

**Dymock's Sallust;** with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. *Reduced to 1s.*

**Cæsar;** with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

**M'Dowall's Virgil;** with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

**Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor;** with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by Wm. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

**Lectiones Selectae:** or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

**Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading.** In TWO PARTS. Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D. 2s. 19th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners. Each Volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

**Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary,** by Duncan, 1070 pages. 9s.

**A New First Latin Course;** comprising Grammar and Exercises, with Vocabularies. By GEORGE OGILVIE, LL.D., Head-Master of George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

*Educational News*.—"Exceedingly well adapted for the purpose for which it is intended." *Banffshire Journal*.—"An admirable book."

*Educational Times*.—"Well and carefully done."

**A New First Greek Course.** Comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; With Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools in Scotland, lately Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. *New Edition, enlarged by the addition of Exercises in continuous narrative for translation into Greek.* Price 2s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"Superior to most works of the kind."

*Record*.—"The easiest, and most practical, and most useful introduction to Greek yet published in this country."

*Educational News*.—"This little book deserves the highest commendation. ....Great skill is shown in selecting those facts of Accidence and Syntax which ought to be given in such a book."

\*.\* The above two Class-books supply sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book.

**An Advanced Greek Course.** By Mr STEWART. *In preparation.*

**Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax;** with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

**Stewart's Cornelius Nepos;** with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. *Reduced to 2s.*

**Duncan's Greek Testament.** 3s. 6d.

**Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.;** with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"This admirable little work."

**Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK.** With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

**Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.;** from Bekker's Text, as revised by Dr Veitch, with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSON. *Reduced to 2s. 6d.*

*Guardian*.—"The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate."

### LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. *Reduced to 1s.*
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolæ.** *Reduced to 1s.*

### ITALIAN.

**Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar;** with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

*From COUNT SAFFI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.*—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

### GERMAN.

**A New German Reader,** in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. *Reduced to 2s. 6d.*

**Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners:** Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. *Enlarged Edition.* 1s. 6d.

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH:

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.



# SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.

## ELEMENTS OF VOCAL MUSIC:

*An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight.*

By T. M. HUNTER,

DIRECTOR TO THE ASSOCIATION FOR THE REVIVAL OF  
SACRED MUSIC IN SCOTLAND.

PRICE SIXPENCE. CONTENTS:

Musical Scales—Exercises in Time—Syncopation—  
The Chromatic Scale—Transposition of Scale—The  
Minor Scale—Part Singing—Explanation of Musical  
Terms. With 29 Songs as Exercises, including Glee,  
Trios, Quartettes, and Rounds.

## HUNTER'S SCHOOL SONGS.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES. 60 Songs, principally set for  
Two Voices. First Series, 4d. Second Series, 6s  
Songs, 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES. 44 Songs, principally set  
for Three Voices. First Series, 6d. Second Series, 4s  
Songs, 6d.

\* \* TONIC SOL-FA EDITION of both Series.

Junior Classes, 3d. Advanced Classes, 4d.

## SCHOOL PSALMODY:

Containing 58 Pieces arranged for Three Voices,  
embracing Tunes suitable for Long, Common, Short,  
and Peculiar Measures. Price 4d.

\* \* *A Specimen Copy of one or more Books sent to  
Principals of Schools, post-free, on receipt of half  
price in Stamps, by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.*

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD.

London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

SECOND SERIES OF WADE'S SONGS.

---

*Just Published, price 6d.*

SONGS FOR SCHOOLS.

WRITTEN AND COMPOSED BY

CLIFT WADE.

*With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or  
Pianoforte.*

SECOND SERIES, 25 SONGS.

---

CONTENTS.

1. The Morning Dawns.—2. God bless the Schools of England.  
—3. When the Summer comes Again.—4. Mine.—5. A Thousand  
Stars.—6. Read to me some thrilling Story.—7. The Boy and the  
Bee.—8. Britannia.—9. Grain by Grain.—10. Lullaby.—11. Bella  
of Evening.—12. O give me Gold.—13. The Battle in the Snow.—  
14. Not a Blot in the Book.—15. Mother, do you think he's Sleep-  
ing?—16. A Blackbird sang in a Mulberry Tree.—17. The two  
little Trees.—18. Rest.—19. The Curfew Bells.—20. I Counted  
the Gleaming Stars last night.—21. The Old Man's Return to his  
Village Home.—22. Victoria.—23. Evening Song.—24. Look be-  
fore you Leap.—25. We shall Reap what we Sow.

\* \* *A Specimen Copy sent to Principals of Schools, post  
free, on receipt of 3d. in Stamps, by Oliver and  
Boyd, Edinburgh.*

Also on Sale, First Series (27 Songs), Price 6d.

---

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD.

London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.





